



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

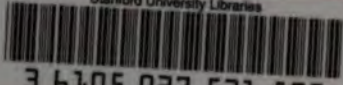
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

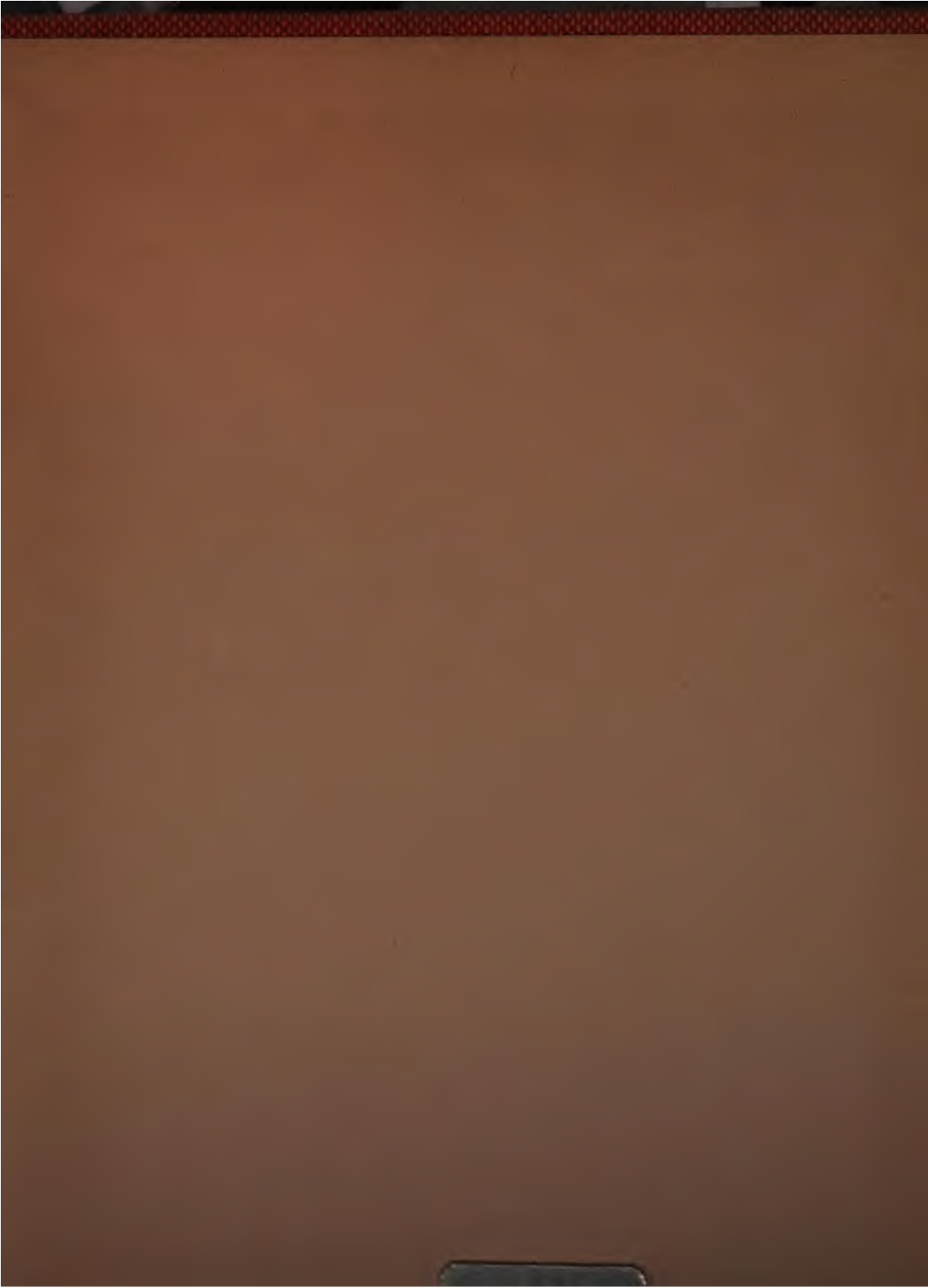
### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

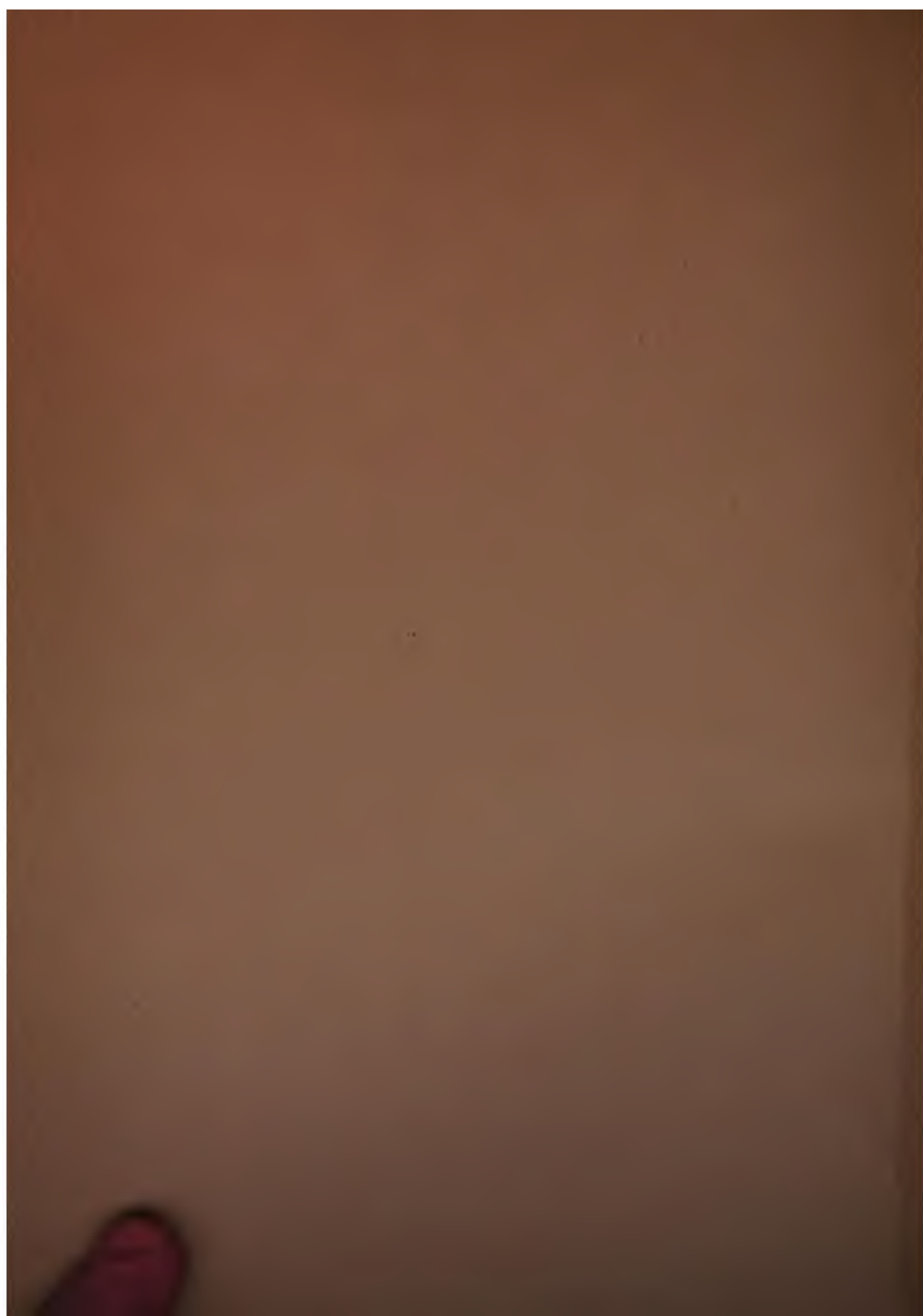
Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 027 531 800

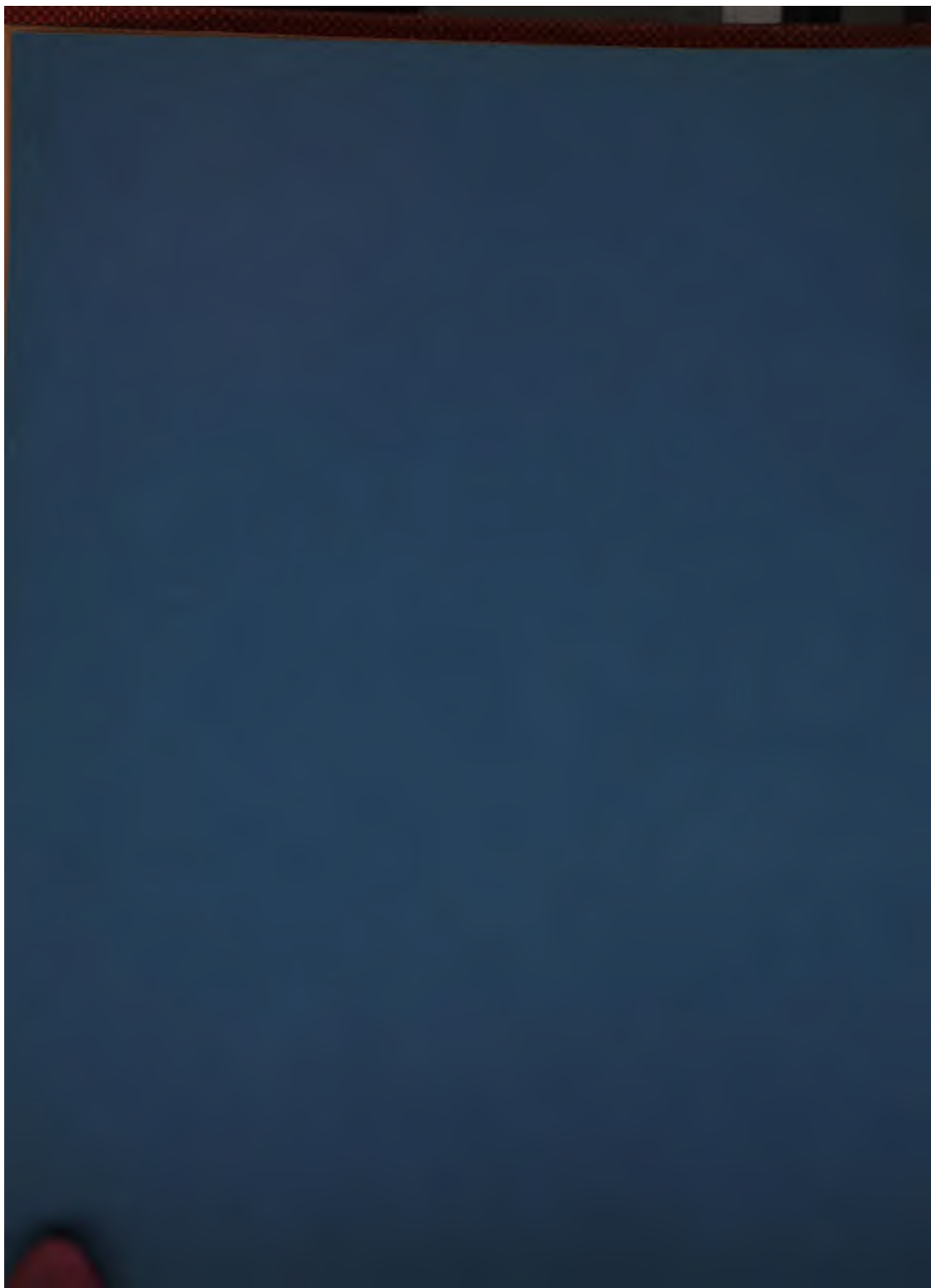














APOCRYPHA ARABICA

**London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,  
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,  
AVE MARIA LANE.  
Glasgow: 50, WELLINGTON STREET.**



**Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.  
New York: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.  
Bombay: E. SEYMOUR HALE.**



له بها حبله ولا مكفه الا انه اختلفه بالانسان  
 بالخبه كالقبحه لتعلم الكبر المذموم والتميز كلام  
 الناس باليونانية وغيره فانه يحضر مره واسمه  
 كثره الصواع ساكعه السعاعه فيصنعها بيده ومسه  
 الطير وينكلم بما يريد ان يعلمه الكبر فانه  
 سمع الطير ذلك الكلام فتسوف لحوه ونظره المره  
 ترى صوره كما ير مثله فيفرح به ولا ينك انه كبر  
 من حبه بكلمه فيصنع اليه وينصت للعبه فيلتفت  
 ويكلم بها في ساعده وان الشيطان العيز له ما حل  
 الخد فيصنع حواء له ما تتركه في الترتيب  
 اذن فانه ما به باسمه والقبت اليه فيطرح الي  
 من الهاء من ورد الحجاب فينا كقما في كفته والحجاب  
 بكلامه لان كعب المره رخواه وهي كمل حلاله وصده  
 لها كعبه في امر السخره المهي عندها من الهاء على  
 سحرها ووصف لها كعب من الهاء وانها ما ما  
 كعب من الهاء في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء  
 وترى من سحرها في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء  
 او كعبه في امر السخره في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء  
 في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء  
 من الهاء في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء في الهاء

كتاب المجال  
 f. 95 a

Frontispiece

STUDIA SINAITICA No. VIII

<sup>Bible - N.T. -</sup>  
APOCRYPHA ARABICA

1. KITĀB AL MAGĀLL, OR THE BOOK OF THE ROLLS
2. THE STORY OF APHIKIA
3. CYPRIAN AND JUSTA, IN ARABIC
4. CYPRIAN AND JUSTA, IN GREEK

*EDITED AND TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH*

BY

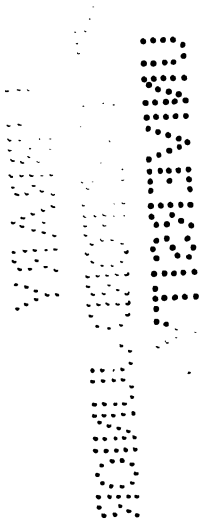
MARGARET DUNLOP GIBSON M.R.A.S.  
LL.D. (ST ANDREWS)

LONDON  
C. J. CLAY AND SONS  
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE  
AVE MARIA LANE

1901  
F.  
[All Rights reserved]

**Cambridge:**  
PRINTED BY J. AND C. F. CLAY,  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

102539



## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
كتاب المجال . . . . .	١
حذ كحصك . . . . .	٥٨
قصة افيقيا . . . . .	٥٩
شهادة كبريانوس ويوستينة . . . . .	٦٨
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	vii
NOTES . . . . .	xv
THE CAMBRIDGE MS. OF THE كتاب المجال . . . . .	xx
TRANSLATIONS :	
The Book of the Rolls . . . . .	١
The Story of Aphikia . . . . .	59
Κυπριανὸς καὶ Ἰουστίνα . . . . .	64
CORRIGENDA . . . . .	79
PLATES	
I. . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
II. III. . . . .	<i>between pp. ٥٦ and ٥٧</i>
IV. . . . .	<i>to face p. ٨٠</i>
V. . . . .	<i>to face p. 72</i>





## INTRODUCTION.

THE story, which I have called كتاب المجال, the Book of the Rolls, from an expression in its opening rubric, is taken from the Arabic MS. No. 508 in the Library of the Convent of Saint Catherine on Mount Sinai, where I photographed it during my second visit, in 1893, and where I revised it and re-photographed various pages on my two subsequent visits in 1895 and 1897. The work of copying it for the press, and of correcting the proof-sheets, I have done from my photographs at home. At first I thought it was a recension of the *Book of Adam and Eve*, of which an Arabic MS. exists in the Library at Munich, and which has been translated from the Ethiopic by the Rev. S. C. Malan, D.D., but in this I was mistaken. It was not till I had got three sheets of the present work through the Press, that I learned from Prof. Seybold of Tübingen, that this same subject had been published in Germany so long ago as 1888, both in Syriac and Arabic, by Prof. Bezold of Munich, under the title of *Die Schatzhöhle*, the "Cave of Treasures," a translation having preceded it in 1883. I determined, however, to go on with my publication, first, because the Sinai text is so different from Dr Bezold's that I found it impossible to collate them, and second, because though Dr Bezold collated eight Arabic and four Syriac texts for his publication, only one of them, the Paris one, No. 76, has any claim to antiquity, and it is precisely with it that the Sinai text is most in agreement. As Dr de Lagarde pointed out in his *Mittheilungen*, Vol. IV., pp. 6—8 Dr Bezold has not mentioned three other Paris texts, Nos. 77, 78 and 79, nor that in all four this story forms part of an "Apocalypse of Peter." As Prof. Bezold has published the text of 76, with which the other three are quite or nearly identical, I thought it better to give the Sinai text without any collation. The story stands by itself in the Codex, apart from any Apocalypse. As I think that it throws light on some doubtful places in the Paris MSS., I subjoin a short list of some of these, hoping that in most

of the passages, the Sinai MS. will be considered to have the advantage.

SINAI MS.		BEZOLD	
P. ٣, l. 21	يحط	P. ٥, l. 3	يحك V. يحضن
22	الحيواني	4	الحيوان
٤, 6	ذرونيقون = δίπρατον	11	دروبيقون P. داروبيطون
15	منهوبة	٧, 5	منهويه
٦, 2	المسبحة	١٣, 13	المسبجة
20	بجراته	١٧, 7	بالجراوه
23	شطن	9	اسطاه
٧, 15	الشامخة	٢١, 3	الشاهقه
18	وهو	6	وهى
18	البهامر	6	البامبر
19	نبعة	7	ضيعة P. بيعة
٨, 2	بنعمتك	14	ببيعتك
8	بالشمسة	٢٣, 6	بالشميسه
12	النعمة التى	12	النعمر التى
13	حولها	13	حولها
21	ساطعة	٢٥, 4	شاطعة
23	تشوف	6	تشوق
٩, 2	فيلتقفا	8	فيلقبا sic
2	فى ساعة	9	فى سرعة
6	بمتابعتها	13	بما بغتها
7	مذاقتها	٢٧, 1	مذاقها
7, 8	فيما رغبا	2	فمارعها
10	فاعطيته	5	فاعطته
١٠, 14	وجوازه	٣١, 13	وجواره
١٧, 13	هذا العالم	٤١, 8, 9	هذه العالم
١٨, 4, 5	ما كان اعلنه الى	٤٣, 10	ما كان على آل
16	محك	٤٥, 8	محل
22, 23	ماية واثنا عشر	٤٧, 1	٩ ٢٢
23	مرضه الذى	1, 2	مرضته التى Cod. الذى
١٩, 1, 2	ان نزل احد	4	لا ينزل احد لان نزل احدا Cod.

SINAI MS.		BEZOLD	
P. ١٩, l. 21	وخمسون	P. ٥١, l. 3	وخمسون
21	مرضه	4	مرضته
٢٠, 4	التشمسة	12	التسمسه
6	تشرين	14	تسرين
٢٣, 10	ذراع <i>passim</i>	٧٥, 6	ذراع P. ياغأ, V. باع
10	بذراعه	6	بباعك
٢٤, 18	تسع مائة	٧٩, 12	سبعمائه
٢٦, 12	تسع مائة	٨٧, 6	سبعمائة
٢٨, 21	وارسل	١٠١, 6	ثم انبا ب
٢٩, 2	المعمودية	١٠٣, 4	المعموديه
٣٠, 4	صبوت, Cod. صلبوت	١٠٩, 6	صلبوت
٣٧, 5	اصطولوجيا	١٤٣, 3	اسطولوجيا
٣٨, 17	الساعة	١٤٩, 8	الشاعه
٣٩, 6	جليلة	١٥٣, 2	الحليله
٤١, 7	التماسح <i>sic</i>	١٦١, 9	المساحه
٤٥, 4	ثلث	١٧٧, 1	ثلاثة واربعين
٤٧, 8	ابيسالوم	١٨٥, 8	عبد شالوم
٥٠, 10	لينا	١٩٧, 12	اسا
٥٢, 1	الفلسفين <i>sic</i>	٢٠٥, 5	الفلشتايين
٥٣, 11	فاولدها ابنا	٢١١, 15	وولد لها ابنا
٥٦, 13	يواقير تزوج حنة فعود الى بيت العازر.	٢٢٧, 11, 12	ويوياقير... تزوج بجانه ابنة فعود ابن لاعازر

Dr de Lagarde says of this treatise, in reviewing Prof. Bezold's book (*Mittheilungen*, Vol. III., pp. 50—51), that it is important, even though it may be worthless in itself, because of the influence it has exercised. It is the source from which many authors have drawn; it runs in Syriac, Arabic and Ethiopic through the churches of Asia and Africa, and it serves as a leading line of ancient history, as well as of the philosophy of religion.

Dr Nöldeke thinks that the story dates from the sixth century, which Lagarde doubts. The latter relates that, according to Nicoll and Tischendorf, there is a letter from Jacques de Vitry, Bishop of St Jean d'Acre, dated A.D. 1219, to Pope Honorius III., telling him

that the Revelations of Peter to Clement will soon be put before him in one volume\*. The Paris MSS. 77 and 78 say that the Apocalypse of Peter has been found at Nicosia, therefore de Lagarde thinks that the book has some connection with the history of the first crusades. The Cambridge MS. makes a similar statement.

Duval (*Anciennes Littératures Chrétiennes*, pp. 90—96) says that our tale belongs to the *Book of Jubilees*, said to have been composed by St Ephraim; the author however cannot be Ephraim, but rather one of his disciples, as the work is not earlier than the sixth century.

It is evidently written by a Christian, who has been hurt by the conduct of certain Jews in reviling the Mother of our Lord, and its object is to prove her descent from David, which these Jews were impudently calling in question. The proper names in the Sinai MS. have been much spoiled, probably by repeated copyings, but they are not difficult to identify with those in the books of Genesis, Judges, and Kings. It would be curious to know where the names of some of the ladies come from. Several of them are those given in Kings, but even these are not all correct. The names of towns are still more difficult to recognize.

There is no date discoverable in our MS., No. 508 in my catalogue of the Arabic MSS. (*Studia Sinaitica*, No. III.), the same from which I have already edited the Anaphora Pilati and the Recognitions of Clement (*Studia Sinaitica*, No. V.). The codex consists of 156 leaves, all paper, with the exception of five, which are vellum, measuring 20 × 15 centimetres. The hand-writing, as may be seen from the frontispiece is very like that of Plate XX. of the Palæographic Society's Facsimiles of Ancient MSS. Oriental Series Part II. the date of whose original is A.D. 885. I may therefore claim that this Sinai MS. is at least older than the four Paris MSS. 76, 77, 78 and 79, of which No. 76 is dated A.D. 1336-7, and copied from a MS. of A.D. 1176-7.

We have so little original Christian Arabic literature of the period before or shortly after the Mohammedan conquests, that we ought to welcome any light on the ideas, or scriptural and historical know-

\* I have found this statement in a footnote to Tischendorf, *Prolegomena to Apocalypses Apocryphæ*, page xx. Our story corresponds with the first part of the description which Tischendorf gives of the Apocalypse of Peter, from Nicoll's *Catalogue of the Bodleian Library*, A.D. 1821.

ledge of these long-forgotten Arabs, whose lamp was so effectually extinguished, perhaps because it was burning smokily. We cannot avoid noticing that they had some heathen notions mingled with their Christian doctrine; notably the perpetual service before the body of Adam, and the idea of carrying it to the centre of the earth (Jerusalem) is truly pagan, and yet the latter persists in the Holy City at the present day. The same may be said of the keeping of Adam's body in the Ark by Noah, and one cannot help feeling that the accumulation of patriarchal bodies, as time went on, must have become somewhat embarrassing. See translation, page 22, line 33.

I believe this treatise to be copied from an older MS. because of its obvious mistakes, such as *يفتاح* for *نفتاح*, f. 130 b; *نهرشافاط* for *يهوشافاط*, f. 133 a; *وارفحصام* for *وارفحصاد*, f. 114 b; *جانا* for *چارا*, f. 130 a; *السنبا* for *التنبوا*, f. 138 b; *ستان* for *سيساق*, f. 132 b; *اوقير* for *اوفير*, f. 132 b; *يوشيع* for *يوشيع*, and *يوراع* for *يوداع*, f. 133 a; *نهراعدان* for *يهواعدان*, f. 134 a; and *الاتوارمين* for *الاوارمين*, f. 134 b. There is a possibility of its having been originally translated from the Greek, since we find such words as *ذرونيقون* = *διπατον*, f. 91 b; and *اكرسطلس* = *κρύσταλλος*, f. 93 a.

The punctuation is carried on by means of the signs © and ❖, excepting on ff. 112 b and 113 a, where a simple period is used. All the lines on f. 131 b are stroked out, except two at the top, but the matter is repeated. f. 133 b is blank.

I have made no further changes in orthography than I have done in former numbers of this series; viz. the alteration of final *ا* to *ى* where the latter is now customary.

#### ΑΡΗΚΙΑ.

This tale is purely apocryphal, and its very plan is an anachronism. The utmost ingenuity cannot reconcile its discordance. Jesus ben Sira, the author of Ecclesiasticus, lived towards the end of the second century B.C. and his grandson translated his work in the days of Ptolemy Euergetes, King of Egypt; therefore he could not have been vizier to a monarch who preceded him by eight centuries. If he were a vizier at all, it must have been to one of the successors of Antiochus, and a legend true or

false, may have arisen about his wife, the name of Solomon being substituted at a later period for that of a Greek king. This would be all the more likely to happen as Jesus ben Sira wrote the book of Ecclesiasticus in conscious imitation of the literature ascribed to Solomon. If this legend has any foundation in fact, it would account for the extraordinary statement in Ecclus. xlii. 14, "Better is the wickedness of a man than the goodness of a woman" (see the lately discovered Hebrew Text (ed. Cowley-Neubauer, Oxford, 1897), a reflection which he might well make during the two years of sulking here attributed to him. Another solution of the difficulty may be found in the possibility that Jesus ben Sira is confused with another. Dr Nestle, of Maulbronn, has found in the pre-Lutheran Bible, in the Prologue to *Ecclesiasticus*, after the words *ὁ πάππος μου Ἰησοῦς* "Mein anherr Jesus ein sun josedech, der do einer ist von den tulmetzschungen der LXX, des enckeln ist gewest diser Jesus ein sun syrach, dornach als er sich mer gab zu dem fleiss der letzen [Lecture] der schrift in dem gesetzte und der propheten und ander bücher, die von unsern eltern und vorehenden seint gegeben; dornach wolt er auch schreiben etwas." These words must have been in the Latin MS. from which the translation was made.

Isidore of Seville also confuses Jesus b. Sira with Jesus b. Josedek. Dr Nestle thinks the genealogy was thus: Josedek-Jesus-Sira-Jesus (see *Zeitschrift für die alttest. Wissenschaft*, 1897, p. 123 f.).

The Karshuni text which I now publish is from a Paris paper MS. Fonds Syriaque 179, and of it alone I have given a translation. The Arabic text differs from it only slightly as regards the sense, but too much as regards the words to make a collation desirable. I have therefore printed them side by side. The Arabic is from another Paris MS. (Fonds Arabe 50) which is paper, probably of the beginning of the 16th century. This MS. contains a number of treatises which clearly prove that the heroine's husband is really intended both to be the author of Ecclesiasticus, and to have lived in the time of Solomon, not another individual of the same name. I subjoin a list of these.

1. L'Ecclésiastique.
2. La Sagesse de Salomon.
3. Une Introduction à la Sagesse de Salomon.

4. Les Proverbes.
5. L'Ecclésiaste.
6. Le Cantique des Cantiques.
7. L'Histoire du roi Salomon et de la femme de Jésus fils de Sirach.

*L'Ecclésiastique* has a rubric which says

كتاب يشوع بن سيراخ  
 كاتب سليمان بن داوود  
 ملك اسرائيل باورشليم

Moreover *L'Ecclésiaste* has a rubric which says,

خطب جامع الحكيم ابن داود الملك  
 في مدينة السلام في هبا الالهيه

Since this book was printed, I have visited the Coptic Monasteries in the Nitrian desert. At Deir Abou Macar I saw an Arabic copy of the story of Aphikia, which I photographed, and on reading it at home, I find only slight verbal differences from that in the Paris MS. As the style is rather more diffuse, I suppose it to be later. A peculiarity of the scribe is his occasionally writing ظ for ض as page ٦١, l. 14 الظان, p. ٦٣, l. 20, and p. ٦٥, l. 10 اعظاها. On page ٦٣, l. 20, it has لا سيما for سيما.

At Deir es-Suriani I also saw a paper Arabic volume which contains the Proverbs and the Song of Solomon, the Wisdom of Jesus ben Sira, and the story of Aphikia. It does not look very ancient, but it is interesting to find these subjects together.

#### CYPRIAN AND JUSTA.

I have taken the story of Cyprian and Justa in Arabic from the Sinai MS. No. 445, a paper codex of the twelfth century.

The Greek is taken from the MS. No. 497 in Gardthausen's Catalogue, which belongs to the tenth or eleventh century. As my sister is giving a translation of this story from the Syriac of the upper script of the Palimpsest of the Four Gospels, in No. X. of the present series, I did not think it necessary to translate the Arabic here. Codex 497 is one of a series of ponderous vellum MSS. containing the lives of the Saints, in two columns of 37 lines; their

measurements being 31 × 25 centimetres; the letters are hanging from the line. I found many blunders on the part of the scribe, especially itacisms; the *iota subscriptum* is never written, but I have supplied it where necessary. One of the most curious mistakes is 'Ασθηρίου for 'Ασκητηρίου, f. 112 v, p. 71, l. 19. As I first read this at Sinai, far from any reference library or anything with which to compare my text, I took it as correct, and it gave me considerable amusement to think that a Christian Bishop had power to alter human relationships. It was not till I read Zahn's text afterwards that I found that Justina was not made the mother of a deacon, but of a religious community. It will be observed that the facsimile we give of f. 109 r shews the same peculiarity in the placing of accents on the first letter of diphthongs which a reviewer in the *Guardian* of August 22nd, 1900, considered to be a mistake in Professor Guidi's transcript from the much older Codex Chisianus.

The first part of the story of Cyprian and Justa has been exhaustively edited by Dr Zahn, with variants from the two Paris MSS. 1468 and 1454, as well as from Eudoxia and Symeon Metaphrastes, and two Latin recensions. I have therefore not thought it worth while to encumber my book with any collation of this portion, but the second portion, containing the Martyrdom, has not been thus treated, so far as I know, and I have therefore given a collation of it with the account given in the *Acta Sanctorum*. Whatever the origin of these legends may be, it is unquestionable that they have taken a powerful hold of the popular imagination, and served as fuel to the flame of the loftiest poetical inspiration. Cyprian the wizard has been transformed by Calderon into *El Mágico Prodigioso*, by Marlowe and Goethe into the immortal *Faust*. Whether or not he had power while on earth to make demons do his bidding, he has contrived after death to summon men of genius for his honour.

In conclusion, I have to thank Professor Seybold of Tübingen, for kindly looking over my Arabic proof sheets, and for several valuable suggestions; my sister, Mrs Lewis, for much help of the same kind; Mr J. F. Stenning, M.A. of Wadham College, Oxford, for taking 24 photographs for me at Sinai, in 1894; and the printers and readers of the University Press for the patient and intelligent care they have bestowed upon the work.



## NOTES.

f. 90 a. Dr de Lagarde has pointed out in *Mittheilungen* IV. p. 16 that the names of Clement's brothers ought really to be Constans and Constantinus. I regret that I did not observe this before my first sheet was printed, as the MS. has undoubtedly *قسطنس وقسطينا*. In the Cambridge MS. they are written *قسطنس وقسطينا*.

f. 92 a, p. 5, l. 5. Professor Seybold suggests *والحشرات وهوام الزحاف*, and as I have lost the photograph of this page, I have thought it best to adopt this suggestion in the translation.

f. 94 b. The quotation from Moses may be a free paraphrase of Deut. x. 20.

f. 97 b. Our author's arithmetic is unfortunately weak. If he had said that Adam lived to the time that Mahlaleel was 535 years old, he would have been nearer the mark. But perhaps a "five" has dropped out.

f. 98 a. *The centre of the earth.* Those of us who have visited Jerusalem will remember the stone in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre which is pointed out as the centre of the earth, and where it is said, Adam's skull was found.

f. 100 b. *After five days and a half (of my days) I will have pity on thee in my mercy.*

In the Acta Pilati, ch. iii. (Tischendorf, *Evangelia Apocrypha*, pp. 325, 326, Seth is made to say *καὶ μετὰ τὴν εὐχὴν ἐλθὼν ἄγγελος κυρίου λέγει μοι· τί Σὴθ αἰτεῖς;.....ἀπιθι οὖν καὶ εἰπὲ τῷ πατρὶ σου ὅτι μετὰ τὸ συντελεσθῆναι ἀπὸ κτίσεως κόσμου ἔτη πεντακισχίλια πεντακόσια, τότε κατέλθῃ ἐν τῇ γῆ ὁ μονογενὴς υἱὸς τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνανθρωπήσας. κ.τ.λ.*

One day, we learn from 2 Peter iii. 8, is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. Our author makes the fifth thousand terminate (f. 138 a) in the second year of Cyrus the Persian. As Cyrus gained possession of the Persian throne between B.C. 549 and B.C. 546, the date fixed is at least 44 years too early.

f. 102 a. The author is of course wrong in saying that Adam was the first mortal who died on the earth.

For *بين اهل قايين* Bezold has *بين اهل قايين*, which is much better (p. 133, l. 3).

f. 104 b. Again the chronology is wrong. Methuselah must have reached the mature age of 453 years when Enos died. Cainan's life lasted for 910, not 920 years.

f. 106 a. Jared also has got ten years too many.

f. 106 b. Still more hopelessly wrong. Methuselah would be 735 years of age when he lost his grandfather. One begins to suspect that our author, in working out the sum, thought of Seth instead of Jared.

f. 108 a. Lamech was 782 years of age when Methuselah died, and this would be about the time of the flood.

f. 112 a, b. The first half of this quotation is from Psalm lxxxii. 6, 7. It is not easy to say where the second half comes from.

f. 113 a. I must confess that I cannot tell what the author means by nations accepting Christian baptism at the end of 600 years of Noah's life. One would have thought the whole earth was immersed at that period.

f. 114 b. The quotation is from Psalm lxxviii. 65.

f. 115 a. For *the centre of the earth*, see note on f. 98 a.

f. 116 a, b. *The father and mother of Melchizedek*. The Epistle to the Hebrews speaks of Melchizedek as being "without father, without mother." One of the tablets found at Tell el Amarna has thrown a curious light on this expression. It is a letter from Ebed-Tob, the priest king of Uru-Salim to the King of Egypt (B.C. 1400), and in it he thrice affirms that he has not got the crown "from his father or his mother but from the Mighty King." This looks as if the expression in Hebrews vii. 3 alludes to a conventional phrase connected with the office.

f. 116 a. *The centre of the earth*, see note on f. 98 a.

f. 116 b. The falsehood here attributed to Shem receives no apology, and gives us some notion of the ideas of the age about the connection between religion and ethics.

f. 117 a. Shem was 100 years younger at the time of his death, and Arphaxad five years older at the birth of his son. Salah's age should have

been given as 433 not 430. Eber was 34 years old when he begat Peleg. These are errors which suggest mistakes in copying.

It is otherwise with Eber's 430 years, which ought to be 464, a mistake evidently due to miscalculation.

f. 117 b. The preference given to Syriac is curious. Hebrew and Arabic have surely an equal right to confer a place at the Lord's right hand on their votaries if the direction of the script can entitle them to do so. The author deduces from the name of Peleg and from Genesis x. 25, that in his day the earth was divided between tribes. The view that division of land by canals is referred to appears to me to be much more probable.

f. 118 a. Reu's life was 239 years, as f. 118 b says.

f. 120 a, b. It is interesting to see how the Arabs account for images being buried under mounds.

f. 122 a. Terah's comparatively short life is here cut shorter by two years.

f. 123 a. Moriah is at Jerusalem, but has no claim to be the spot where the Lord was crucified. The tendency to crowd all the Holy places under one roof and even to make them identical is very strong.

f. 124 b. Melchizedek. See note on f. 116 a, b.

I have no clue to the identity of Karmos or any of his cities. The Syriac MSS. give for *قاران*, *كردية*, *كردية*, and *كردية*, according to Professor Bezold, and the name of his sister as *صلمة* and of his brother as *صلمة*.

f. 125 a. The Syriac calls Nimroda *تامموز* = Tammuz.  
Five years too few are assigned to the life of Abraham.

f. 125 b. The addition to Gen. xxv. 23 is due to invention either of the author or of the scribe.

f. 126 a. Our author really requires an apology for his feeble arithmetic. He has subtracted 60 from 130 and has made the result 77!

f. 127 b. It is an amusing anachronism to speak of the children of Israel being prevented by a veil from looking on the beauty of Leah. We need not be too hard on the author, however, as even Sir Walter Scott trips on the other side of the stone, when in *Ivanhoe* he makes Rebecca sing "And Zion's daughters poured their lays," of maidens to whom Zion was as yet only in the promised land.

Our author, too, gets tripped up by his metaphors. He does not seem sure which of the sisters was veiled.

f. 128 a. *When he reached 120 years his father Isaac died.* The calculation is correct this time, as is also the statement that Isaac was alive at the time of the sale of Joseph. I must apologize for some grammatical confusion of pronouns, this fault being in the Arabic, and the chronology of Jacob's journey from Haran to Shechem is puzzling.

f. 129 a. *The priesthood was from Aminadab.* Aaron's wife was Elisheba, daughter of Aminadab, Exodus vi. 23, but our author is wrong in supposing, as he evidently does, that this gave the Virgin a priestly ancestry. Bezold's MSS. both Syriac and Arabic, introduce a woman named Aminadab, daughter or sister of Nahson, who was wedded to Eleazar son of Aaron and was the mother of Phinehas. See Exodus vi. 25.

Bezold has **اسا** = Asa for **سلمون**.

f. 129 b. I cannot find any trace of a son of Moses named Eleazar.

ff. 130 a, b. With the exception of Joshua's 31 years, which are doubtful, the chronology of the Judges goes on with sufficient accuracy till it comes to the son of Puah, whose years should be 23, not 20, and why Jair a Gileadite should have been a woman is a mystery. Neither the other Arabic MSS. nor the Syriac give any support to this idea. The length of Jephthah's rule is not mentioned, and Ibzan's time ought to be 7 years instead of 6. The 12 years' interregnum, and the 22 years of Samuel's rule are conjectural. The same may be said of Saul's 40 years, unless it is from a desire to make him equal to David and Solomon.

f. 131 a. The Paris MS. says that Sabad was the place known as Mount Sinai. See Bezold, p. 149 note f. All the Arabic MSS. except this Sinai one, as well as the Syriac, make Solomon call a city which he built there Heliopolis. That Aradus was built by Solomon also requires confirmation.

f. 132 a. It is amusing to find Nebuchadnezzar alive in the days of Hiram. There must have been three centuries between them, but there may have been several Phoenician kings of the name.

f. 132 b. It is a mere assumption that Abijah was 20 years old at his accession.

f. 133 a. This page is written in a different hand from the rest, and contains all that is stroked out in f. 131 b.

Our author is wrong about Athaliah, who seems to have been the daughter of Ahab, and granddaughter of Omri, in every way worthy of her parentage. Ahaziah was 22 not 20, at his accession.

Why the author has chosen to slip over the manner of Athaliah's death it is hard to say. He had not the dramatic feeling of Racine or Metastasio.

f. 134 a. This is an amusing conjecture about there being no record of Isaiah's having reprov'd Uzziah. The length of Isaiah's time of prophecy has led to the theory that there were two prophets of the name, yet our author thinks he should have begun earlier! He has got his inference from Isaiah vi. 1.

f. 134 b. Ahaz has to be provided with a mother, to make him equal to his predecessors.

f. 135 a. "Jerusalem" must be a mistake for "Samaria," against which Shalmanezzer came, II. Kings xviii. 9; and it was in Hezekiah's 14th year, not his 26th, that Sennacherib came.

The author is indebted to his imagination in his account of Hezekiah's prayer.

Hezekiah reigned for 29, not 26 years.

f. 135 b. Amon's maternal grandfather was Haruz, not Hasoun, and Amon reigned for two, not for 12 years, II. Kings xxi. 19.

Josiah has had 60 years unaccountably added to his age at his accession. His mother's name has got so far corrupted as to sound quite wrong, a process which is not difficult in Arabic, owing to the similarity of certain letters.

A mistake of a year is noticeable both in the length of Josiah's reign, and in Jehoahaz' age at his accession.

f. 136 b. Daniel was no doubt of royal descent, but we have no Scriptural authority for his being a son of Jehoiakim.

Hiram and Nebuchadnezzar. See note, f. 132 a.

f. 138 a. *The fifth thousand from the beginning.* See note on f. 100 b.

ff. 138 b, 139 a. The names of the ladies are probably conjectural, and the same may be said (f. 140 a, b, f. 141 a, b) of most of the wives of the patriarchs. Bathsheba's parentage is decidedly wrong. Naheer should be Michaiah II. Chron. xiii. 2, or Maachah I. Kings xv. 2.

f. 141 a. Tala'ia daughter of Amon is no doubt Athaliah daughter of Omri, II. Kings viii. 26. After her the only accurate names are Jerousa daughter of Zadok, II. Kings xv. 33, Ahaz, *i.e.* Abi daughter of Zachariah, II. Kings xviii. 2, Hephzibah, II. Kings xxi. 1, and Hamoutal daughter of Jeremiah, II. Kings xxiii. 31.

## THE CAMBRIDGE MANUSCRIPT OF THE KITĀB AL-MAGĀLL.

AFTER completing this work down to the last note, I learned from Professor Seybold that there is a copy of the *Kitāb al-Magāll* in the Cambridge University Library, and I therefore append a description of it. It is numbered 915 in Mr E. G. Browne's *Hand-List of Muḥammadan MSS.* and its library number is 306. It is a codex of 134 paper leaves, measuring 30 × 20 centimetres with 20 lines to the page, written in a fine bold hand. Ff. 1—6 and 132—134 have been lost, and are replaced by leaves written in a small and apparently modern hand, with 29 lines to the page. Mr Browne thinks these the work of a European, and he considers the original to be probably of the 13th century.

It begins with the following Introduction :

بِسْمِ الْاَبِ وَالْاِبْنِ وَالرُّوحِ الْقُدُسِ اِلَهٍ وَّاحِدٍ نَبْتَدِي بِعَوْنِ اللّٰهِ تَعَالٰى  
بِنَسْخِ كِتَابِ الْقُدَيْسِ الْفَاضِلِ اَقْلِيمِسْ تَلْمِيْذِ السَّلِيْحِ بَطْرُسِ الصَّفَا اِبْنِ  
يُوْنَا رَاسِ تَلَامِيْذِ رَبِّنَا وَالِهِنَا وَمَخْلَصِنَا يَسُوْعِ الْمَسِيْحِ اِبْنِ اللّٰهِ الْحَيِّ  
الْاَزَلِيِّ الدَّائِمِ اِلَى الْاَبَدِ اَمِيْنٍ وَهُوَ مِنْ السَّرَائِرِ الْمَكْنُوْنَةِ الَّتِي اَعْلَمَ بِهَا  
رَبِّنَا يَسُوْعُ الْمَسِيْحُ لِبَطْرُسٍ لَهَا سَالَهُ وَكَتَبَهَا اَقْلِيمِسْ تَلْمِيْذِ هَذَا وَلِرَبِّنَا  
الْمَجِيْدِ اَمِيْنٍ ٥

قَالَ نَاقِلُ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ اَنْتِي كُنْتُ بِمِصْرٍ وَطَلَبْتُ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ سَائِرِ  
اَهْلِ مِصْرٍ وَاسَاقَفْتَهَا وَمِنْ الْاِسْكَندَرِيَّةِ وَتَنِيْسِ وَدَمِيَاطٍ وَدِيَارَاتِ الْقُدُسِ وَمِنْ  
اَبُو مَقَارٍ وَمِنْ الدِّيَارَاتِ وَمِنْ الصَّعِيْدِ فَلَمْ [يَكُنْ] بِالْدِّيَارَاتِ الْمِصْرِيَّةِ لَهُ اَثْرٌ .  
فَلَمَّا جِئْتُ اِلَى نَقْسِيَّةِ مَدِيْنَةِ قَبْرَصِ فَتَحَ لِي بِهِ رَبِّي وَالْاِلَهِيُّ يَسُوْعُ الْمَسِيْحُ

ولم اكن وقفت عليه قط فلما وقفت عليه الان وجدته ايضا يتضمن  
 سراير كثيرة غامضة ومعانى شتى فكنت اذا اردت اكشف عن عجايبه  
 احتاج الى ان افتش الكتاب جميعه ان اجد المعنى الذى اطلبه ولكن  
 بعد تعب كثير وتفتيش فعلت له عددا مشتملة على معانيه من اوله  
 الى اخره يهون اخراج ما يحتاج اليه واكشفه فتجده سراحة ولقد كنت  
 مبشرا فى دين المسيح ومفيضا بمحبة جزيلة وشكر كثير اذ حفظنى  
 على دينه من جيل الى جيل ولما وقفت على هذا الكتاب ازدادت  
 اماتى قوة وانا اسال الرب يسوع المسيح ان لا يدخلنى التجربة وهذا  
 الكتاب الاخر فيه من التوبة كثير لمن يكتبه ولمن يقرأ فيه ولمن يقنيه  
 ولمن يبيعه ولمن يشتريه ويجب على كل نصرانى ان يكون نسخته

عنده ○

“ In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost, one God. We begin by the help of God, may He be exalted ! the transcription of the holy Book of the gracious Clement, disciple of the Apostle Peter Cepha, son of Jona, chief of the disciples of our Lord and God and Saviour Jesus the Christ, Son of the living and everlasting and eternal God. Amen. This is among the hidden secrets which our Lord Jesus the Christ taught to Peter when he asked him, and Clement wrote them, the disciple of the latter, and to our Lord be the glory. Amen.

“ The copyist of this book said, I was in Egypt and sought this book from all the Egyptians, and their Bishops, and at Alexandria, and Tanis, and Damietta, and the holy monasteries, and from Abu Macarius and from the monasteries, and from Upper Egypt, and there was no trace of it in the Egyptian monasteries. But when I came to Nicosia, a city of Cyprus, my Lord and God Jesus the Christ opened it up to me, and I had never discovered it ; and when I discovered it now, I found it also containing many enigmatical secrets and various meanings ; and when I wished to uncover its wonders, I was obliged to examine the whole book that I might find the meaning which I seek for ; but yet after much labour and examination

I made a complete list of its meanings from its beginning to its end, that it might be easy to take out of it what one needs, and I unveil it, and thou wilt find it quickly; and I was already an Evangelist in the religion of the Christ, and overflowing with abundant love, and much gratitude that he has kept me in his religion from generation to generation. When I discovered this book, my faith was strongly increased, and I entreat the Lord Jesus the Christ not to lead me into temptation; and as for this book, the last thing in it is about repentance<sup>1</sup>, which is much to him who writes it, and to him who reads in it, and to him who possesses it, and to him who sells it, and to him who buys it, and every Christian ought to have a copy of it beside him."

The text is nearly the same as that of the Sinai MS. up to the rubric on f. 34 b, l. 14. Of course there are many variants; Arab copyists seem to glory in their power to express the same idea in different words. I give a list only of the variants which are of any importance, or which throw light on obscure places in the Sinai MS. It will be observed that the proper names are quite as corrupt in the one text as in the other.

Camb. f. 2 b.

S. f. 89 b. p. 1, ll. 8, 9 from وهو الكتاب [الحواريين وهو السادس

المستور المخزون في مدينة الاسقفية بجزيرة قبرص منذ زمان

الحواريين بركاتهم تكون معنا الى الابد امين ||

S. f. 90 a. p. 2, l. 1 على طور زيتا 1. 5 || عبثا [عنيا

S. f. 90 b. p. 2, l. 15 والثامن والسابع [كتابه المدعيين بالسابع والثامن

مترجمين السابع والثامن ||

C. f. 3 a.

S. f. 91 a. p. 3, l. 21 يحضن [يخط 1. 22 الحيوان [الحيوانى

|| حضن [خط 1. 23

<sup>1</sup> Probably a mistake for الطوبى = blessedness.



- C. f. 3 b.  
 S. f. 91 b. p. ٤, l. 7 ملتهايات [ممتلئتان] l. 15 om. منهوبة ||  
 S. f. 92 a. p. ٥, l. 5 وهوام الرجاف [والحساس وهوام الرجاف] ||
- C. f. 4 a.  
 S. f. 93 a. p. ٦, l. 5 بالاكرسطلين [بالاكرسطلس] ||
- C. f. 4 b.  
 S. f. 94 a. p. ٧, l. 19 المترجمة [المتوجه] ||  
 S. f. 94 a. p. ٨, ll. 1, 2 om. الشجرة.....الارض || l. 2 [بنعمتك التي  
 || شعبك الذي  
 S. f. 94 b. p. ٨, l. 5 ومائدة [ومدة] ll. 9, 10 om. نصب ||  
 l. 17 لها [لم] l. 13 حولها [حوليها] ||
- C. f. 5 a.  
 S. f. 95 a. p. ٩, l. 2 فى ساعة [فى سرعة] l. 5 || فى سرعة [فى ساعة] l. 2  
 فيها رغبتها [فيما رغبتها اللعين فيه] ll. 7, 8 || بما بعثها [بمتابعتها  
 فيها اللعين ||  
 S. f. 95 b. p. ٩, l. 12 انسلخا [تشلخا] l. 20 || يعملو [يعملوا] ||
- C. f. 5 b.  
 S. f. 96 a. p. ١٠, l. 14 جوف [جوف] ||  
 S. f. 97 a. p. ١١, l. 11 وليودا [ولوذيا] ||
- C. f. 6 a.  
 S. f. 97 b. p. ١١, ll. 23, 24 وولد الشاء [وولد الشيا] ||  
 S. f. 97 b. p. ١٢, l. 7 وقذم [وقدم] ||  
 S. f. 98 a. p. ١٢, l. 14 وثلاثين سنة [وثلاثين سنة] ll. 14, 15 om.  
 وليعمل [وتتعلم] l. 22 || الى.....سنة  
 S. f. 98 b. p. ١٣, l. 5 تدعوا [تدعوا] ||
- C. f. 6 b.  
 S. f. 98 b. p. ١٣, l. 9 اولادى [اولى] ||  
 S. f. 99 b. p. ١٤, l. 12 وتهيجها للتصويت بالتسبحة [وتهيجها للثمار] l. 17 || لا تهدي [تهدي] l. 14 || التسبيح  
 تعالى [عز وجل] l. 20 || وفيها تسبحات ودعوات [ويستجاب دعا] l. 19  
 || وفيها يكون نزول النعمة والهويه من الله +

- S. f. 100 b. p. 15, l. 21 ff. [انزل] وابنى ينزل the verbs are in the third person instead of in the first as in the Sinai MS.
- C. f. 7 a.  
 S. f. 100 b. p. 16, l. 1 [بالسوط] بالسوت *sic* ||  
 S. f. 101 a. p. 16, l. 4 [ارهب] اهرب where the verbs assume the first person || l. 7 [ينهض] انهض || the third person being resumed until || ويكون كلما كنت عليه [الى الارض].. لاهوته ll. 11-14 || l. 8 واجلسه  
 S. f. 101 b. p. 16, l. 21 [الارض] + وهذه وصية + ويمشى عليها رب الارباب . وهذه وصية + [الارض] +  
 لشيث ||
- C. f. 7 b.  
 S. f. 101 b. p. 17, ll. 2-4 om. [بادنى]..... ادم ||  
 S. f. 102 a. p. 17, l. 12 [من حساب ابي شيث] في حياة ابنه شيث || وقت صلبه + [ابيه] l. 15 ||
- C. f. 8 a.  
 S. f. 102 a. p. 17, l. 21 [وقوفى] يا بنى اقليمس || وقوف القديس بطرس [وقوفى] يا بنى اقليمس ||  
 S. f. 102 b. p. 17, ll. 23 ff., p. 18, l. 1 om. [بذلك]..... فانا وجدنا...  
 [وسقطت]..... ابدانهم ll. 7-13 || عوض الطغمة [يبدلوا] الطغمة l. 6  
 متوقرين على العبادة والاخلاص فى التسبيح والتهليل والتمجيد  
 من غير تغير ولا التفات الى شى من اشغال الادمين سوى ما  
 يقاتونه لقوام اجنادهم من ||
- C. f. 8 b.  
 S. f. 103 a. p. 18, l. 18 [بزكا دم هابيل] بدكا ادم ودم هابيل *sic* ||  
 عادلههم [عادتههم] l. 18 ||
- C. f. 9 a.  
 S. f. 104 a. p. 19, l. 21 [فقتله] ايضا واخذه<sup>1</sup> الارض بئارة<sup>2</sup> هابيل من دم + قايين<sup>3</sup> ممثلا<sup>3</sup> ||

<sup>1</sup> Cod. واحدة

<sup>2</sup> Cod. بتار

<sup>3</sup> Cod. ممثلا

C. f. 9 b.

S. f. 104 a, b. p. ٢٠, ll. ١-3 om. وذكروهم.....وفاتي l. 6  
 [وخميس سنين 6 l. 6] وذكروهم.....وفاتي  
 [ثلث ليال خلون من تشرين الاول || الاربعاء السبت || وعشرون سنة  
 ll. 9-11 om. مهلاليل [قينان 7 l. 7] الثالث عشر من حزيران  
 وعاش.....اباه ||

S. f. 105 a. p. ٢٠, l. 16 وبددوا [ونبذوا 16 l. 16] وبدووا  
 || يوتلفيل [توفيل 18 l. 18] وبدووا [ونبذوا 16 l. 16] وبدووا  
 || يوتلفيل [توبلقين]

C. f. 10 b.

S. f. 106 a. p. ٢٢, l. ١ وستون [وسبعين ٢٢, l. ١] وستون ||

C. f. 11 a.

S. f. 106 b. p. ٢٢, l. ١3. [متوشلخ ٢٢, l. ١3] وخرج من الدنيا بحزن كثير +  
 ودموعه تنحدر من عينيه وزفير الحشرات من قلبه لاجل الذين خرجوا  
 عن يده في ايامه ||

C. f. 12 a.

S. f. 108 a. p. ٢٣, l. ١7 [الصبح ٢٣, l. ١7] اجتماع الصناع الذين تستاجرهم +  
 || لانصرافهم [للاصراف 18 l. 18] للصبح.

C. f. 14 b.

S. f. 111 b. p. ٢٧, ll. 5, 6 [النظر.....الابد ٢٧, ll. 5, 6] من الانس بكرم والقرب منكمر.  
 وها نحن منصرفون الى الارض الغربية لنسكن فيها مع الوحوش  
 || الحشايش [الحساس 12 l. 12] والحيوان.

S. f. 112 a. p. ٢٧, l. ١9 [ومن الحيوان النجس زوجان ٢٧, l. ١9] ومن غيره اربعة [ومن الحيوان النجس زوجان  
 || ازواج]

C. f. 15 a.

S. f. 113 a. p. ٢٨, l. ١8 [السابع ٢٨, l. ١8] السابع ||

C. f. 15 b.

S. f. 113 a. p. ٢٨, l. 23 to p. ٢٩, l. 3 [فمن...بالمسيح ٢٨, l. 23 to p. ٢٩, l. 3] فاستبارك بها وعلم  
 ان الشجرة قد انكشفت ||

S. f. 113 a. p. ٢٩, l. 3 [ستماية 3 + وستين وستين]

C. f. 17 a.

S. f. 116 a. p. ٣١, l. 24 to p. ٣٢, l. 3 om. [وسمى.....العالمين]

C. f. 17 b.

S. f. 117 b. p. ٣٢, l. 24 to p. ٣٣, l. 5 [سريانيا.....اليمين 5  
الذي كلم الله ابانا ادم وبه كان ادم وبنوه يتكلمون . وتنقل  
من الراسان<sup>1</sup> والكلدان والى بلاد سورية . وغلب عليه اسمها فصار  
يعرف بالسرياني وهو الاصل القدير الذي اختاره الله ومنه يستمر  
ساير اللغات وهو اوسعها فمن ادعا غير هذا فقد ابطال من عبراني  
ويوناني وغيرهما غير ان يضحه قليل واضحه واصلحته ما دونه اهل  
حران والرها وسروج والرقا ووجدناه بخطوطهم فى الاناجيل المقدسة  
الطاهرة وغيرها من الكتب الالهية والعلوم الازلية . ثم اهل امد  
ومنافارقين ونصيبين<sup>2</sup> وطور عبيدين وماردين<sup>3</sup> والى بعد ادوا  
العراقيين ]]

C. f. 18 a.

S. f. 118 a. p. ٣٣, l. 15 [بحر هردسلسس 15 نحر كنود سفلس ]]

C. f. 18 b.

S. f. 118 b. p. ٣٤, l. 2 [فرعون 2 ] ] 1. 4 [حيول 4 ] ] 1. 7  
[باورغان ]باوعنان ]]

C. f. 19 a.

S. f. 119 b. p. ٣٥, l. 1 [السحر 1 + ] ]  
[دلك من قرية تدعا اورام كان اورون بن عابر بناها ]]

C. f. 19 b.

S. f. 120 a. p. ٣٥, l. 10 [الرجز والافك 10 ] ]

S. f. 121 a. p. ٣٦, l. 6 [ادريجان 6 ] ]

C. f. 20 a.

S. f. 121 a. p. ٣٦, l. 8 [ماريون 8 ] ]

<sup>1</sup> Cod. الرصاصات

<sup>2</sup> Cod. ونصين

<sup>3</sup> Cod. وماروين

- C. f. 20 b.  
 S. f. 121 b. p. ٣٦, l. 23 [الرجز والافك] || l. 24  
 الكلدانيين [الكذابون] ||  
 S. f. 122 a. p. ٣٧, l. 6 [حدارينون] || حدارينون [وقطسفيون] ||  
 وثلاثون [وثلاث] || l. 8 [ازريجان] [ادربيجان] ||  
 S. f. 122 b. p. ٣٧, l. 14 [مانوس] || مانوس ||
- C. f. 21 a.  
 S. f. 123 a. p. ٣٨, l. 1 [تهديب] [تهديف] ||
- C. f. 21 b.  
 S. f. 123 b. p. ٣٨, ll. 10-17 om. [وانها.....المسيح] || l. 21 [اهتمالاخ] ||  
 [ويسه] [دلاسر] [الجندر] [الجيرر] [اسملاخ] ||  
 S. f. 124 a. p. ٣٨, l. 22 [وكردالمهم] [ودكرالعمر] || [وتدعيل] ||  
 [لملكيسداق] || l. 25 [وحنان] [وخيار] || l. 24 [وشنغار] [سيمان] || l. 23  
 [لملشيسداق] *passim* ||
- C. f. 22 a.  
 S. f. 124 b. p. ٣٩, l. 14 om. [وامه يوزاذق] || l. 17 [هرذيا] ||  
 S. f. 125 a. p. ٣٩, ll. 20, 21 [شهر] [سير] || l. 22 [نلقيز] || ll. 22, 23  
 [الجيل] [الجيل] || l. 24 [تموزا] [نمروذا] ||  
 S. f. 125 a. p. ٤٠, l. 1 [يفطون] [يفطور] ||
- C. f. 22 b.  
 S. f. 125 b. p. ٤٠, l. 14 [اليوانين] [العبرانين] || [الجريانيين] [احيوتانيين] ||
- C. f. 23 a.  
 S. ff. 126 b, 127 a. p. ٤١, ll. 12-19 [وكان.....المسيح] [وتركها ومضى] ||  
 [لشانه على ما علم بها] ||  
 S. f. 127 a, b. p. ٤١, l. 22 to p. ٤٢, l. 12 [وكذلك.....بقدسه] [وكانت] ||  
 [وحشة العينين] . فامتنع منها فاشترط عليه ان يخدمه سبعة سنين  
 اخرى وياخذ<sup>1</sup> راحيل . فالتزم له بذلك ويحكى موسى انه اصابه  
 مع حموه مثل<sup>2</sup> هذه القضية سوا . ||

<sup>1</sup> Cod. وياخذ

<sup>2</sup> Cod. مثل

C. f. 23 b.

S. f. 128 a. p. ٤٢, l. 20 مبيع [يباع] || l. 22 || سيع [تسع] || l. 23 + [قبر] 23 l. 1. اسحق .  
 ثم توفت ليا امرأة يعقوب ودفنت بقرب قبر ||

C. f. 24 a.

S. f. 128 b. p. ٤٣, l. 7 om. وسبع || l. 10 || واصلد حصرون || l. 11 || اجل [احيل] ||

C. f. 24 b.

S. f. 129 a. p. ٤٣, l. 16 اشلا [ابنا] || l. 22-p. ٤٤, l. 1 .منها .....  
 ومن المسماة يغما العمريية التي من نسل لوط ايضا . فانها كانت  
 زوجة سليمان ابن داوود . التي منها ولد يوربعام ابنه الذي تقلد  
 الملك بعد سليمان ||

S. f. 129 a. p. ٤٤, l. 1 .ستماية<sup>1</sup> [ثلثماية] || l. 2 . وسبعماية [واربع- مائة] ||  
 الا من يغما العمريية التي كانت من نسل لوط وكان + [ولدا]  
 سبب حرمان سليمان الاولاد من الالف امرأة اللواتي من ذرع<sup>2</sup>  
 كنعان الملعون الا من يغما . ||

C. f. 25 b.

S. f. 130 a. p. ٤٥, l. 2 دهورا [دهورا] ||

C. f. 26 a.

S. f. 131 a. p. ٤٥, l. 22 بسند [بسند] ||

S. f. 131 a. p. ٤٦, l. 1 فابو نجاف [فابو نجاف] ||

C. f. 26 b.

S. f. 132 a. p. ٤٦, l. 15 قبض [قبض] ||

C. f. 27 a.

There is the same mistake in both MSS. of Jeroboam for Rehoboam.

S. f. 132 b. p. ٤٧, l. 10 ارادخ [ازاراخ] ||

C. f. 28 a.

S. f. 134 a. p. ٤٨, l. 9 تسعة عشر [عشرين] ||

<sup>1</sup> Cod. تلتماية

<sup>2</sup> Cod. زرع

C. f. 28 b.

S. f. 134 b. p. ٤٨, l. 22 ليكونوا فيها مكان بنى اسرائيل [ليقيموا فيه  
فسلط الله السباع تقتلهم لعبادتهم الاصنام وذبايحهم قربانا للشياطين ||

S. f. 135 a. p. ٤٩, l. 9 الموصل [الموضع ||

C. f. 29 a.

S. f. 135 a. p. ٤٩, l. 13 ايامه [ايامى || l. 15 ست [تسعة ||

S. f. 135 b. p. ٥٠, l. 3 وكان عمره وقت ملكه [وهو ابن ثمان وستين ||  
ثمان ||

C. f. 29 b.

S. f. 135 b. p. ٥٠, l. 4 يعبدون [يعبدون || l. 7 الكذب [الكريم ||

S. f. 136 a. p. ٥٠, l. 9 يوشيا [يهواخز ||

C. f. 30 b.

S. f. 137 a. p. ٥١, l. 14 بين [بين || l. 17 مما يلى [مما يلى ||  
مبخره [بارما || l. 18

C. f. 31 a.

S. f. 137 b. p. ٥٢, l. 5 يواقير [الياقير ||

S. f. 138 a. p. ٥٢, ll. 9-10 ولما [ففعلى.....قبله ||  
يردها عن شهوتها لانه كان على غاية المحبة لها. ||

C. f. 31 a, b.

S. f. 138 a. p. ٥٢, ll. 13, 14 وفى [وفى.....الابتدا ||  
اليهود ومن اجل ذلك قال الكتاب انت عبدى ومسيح الرب تدع .  
فانى مستجيب اخت زربابل من ولد داوود . واخلى ذرع كورش  
مع زرع داوود منها . ولما صار زربابل بنى اسرائيل الى يروشليم  
صار عليهم ريساً . وصار يشوع ابن يوزاداق ريس الكهنة . وتم ما  
اورى ملاك الرب لزعريا النبي . فانه كان راي ملاك الرب ومعه  
رجلان فقال له هذان ابنا الكهنة الذى يقومان بين يدي اله

العالم . فلما طلع النبي من بابل في السنة الثانية لكوثرش تمر الالف  
الخامس ❖ ||

C. f. 32 a.

S. f. 139 a. p. ٥٣, l. 14 ائين || ابنين اليود وتومر [اين] l. 14

C. f. 32 b.

S. f. 139 a. p. ٥٣, l. 15 استترا [سلسين] l. 16 || ماتان [مانار] l. 16 ||  
والمسمى باسمين . فانه كان [المسمى باسمين يواقير بن يرتاح .  
|| البعازر [قعردال] l. 19 || يسما يواقير . ثمر يوتاخر .

C. f. 33 a.

S. f. 140 a. p. ٥٤, l. 12 لهوما [مهوما] l. 12 || اوس جال [حار] ||  
[كرجلان] l. 15 || لصحت فاطر [تصحب فاطر] l. 14 || كوتير [كوشم  
[قيفار] || راحوت [راحوب] l. 17 || طويباخ [طرباح] l. 16 || كوطان  
l. 20 || بابيانوش [ماشاموس] l. 19 || يوتان [يوتاب] l. 18 || فيعازر  
|| لاوى [سلوى]

C. f. 33 b.

S. f. 140 a. p. ٥٤, l. 22 ربيدا [رسدا] l. 22 || صالح [مالخ] ||  
|| يفات ||  
S. f. 140 b. p. ٥٥, l. 1 فيل [فيل] l. 1 || امراة يقال لها عاقوس بنت باروغ  
|| باعاز [عاتان] l. 13 || بيلنت [سليب] l. 11 || يونا [يوتا]

C. f. 34 a.

S. f. 140 b. p. ٥٥, l. 14 يونان [يوتان] l. 14 ||  
S. f. 141 a. p. ٥٥, l. 16 سوا [سوا] l. 16 || الي [ال] || ولد سواه  
وياعوس تزوج موعادين بنت فزوى + ياعوس [اموص] l. 20 || بلغا  
[هاني] l. 22 || يوتامر [يريامر] l. 21 || كاخا [كاما] || واولدها اموص  
|| اربيد [ارتيدا] l. 24 || باريون [يارمون] l. 23 || ارمين [احير] || هالي  
|| بارت بنت باريون [تارب بنت مورقا]



S. f. 141 a. p. 56, l. 1 [يواخين] يواخز ||

S. f. 141 b. p. 56, l. 5 [ارميد] اوبيد ||

C. f. 34 b.

S. f. 141 b. p. 56, l. 6 [حلى] حسى || l. 7 [زورنير] زورنير ||

|| يوبيد [يوتيد 8, 9] || فيلين بنت دوربب [فلتير بنت دورتيب 8

[فعود.....العازر 13] || شيرات [سيراب 11] || تولي [يولي] اسهر 9 om.

|| سابق [ساتر 17] || بنت فتقودال بنت بيت العازر

The contents of the remaining 100 folios 35 a to 134 b are not a necessary continuation of the genealogy, but partake more decidedly of the nature of an Apocalypse. To give an adequate description of this would take an undue amount of space in the present volume; I therefore reserve it for translation at a future period.

M. D. G,



# KITĀB AL-MAGĀLL

OR

THE BOOK OF THE ROLLS.

ONE OF THE BOOKS OF CLEMENT.

IN the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy f. 89 b  
Ghost, one God, the merciful Lord.

This book is one of the hidden books of Saint Clement the Apostle, disciple of Simon Cepha, which Saint Clement commanded to be kept secret from the laity. Some of them were called "The Book of the Rolls," and there are the glorious genealogies and mysteries which our God and Saviour Jesus the Christ committed to his disciples Simon and James, and what things will happen at the end of time, and how the second coming of our Lord the Christ from heaven to the world will happen, and what will become of sinners and such like. This is the sixth of Clement's books, treasured up in the city of Rome since the time of the Apostles.

Saint Clement said, When our God Jesus the Christ went up to heaven, and the disciples were scattered in the regions of the world to evangelize, and to call mankind to the faith and to immersion by baptism, they took disciples, whom they chose and selected to be with them, and to travel about to the countries in the faith of the Christ. Wherefore Simon Cepha took me for a disciple to himself; I believed in him, and in Him that sent him, with a true faith; I recognized that he was chief of the Apostles, to whom were given the keys of heaven and earth, on whom was built the Catholic Apostolic Church of God, which

G.

A

- f. 90 a the gates of Hell shall not destroy, as our God Jesus the Christ said in the holy Gospel. After a long time he took also my brothers Constans<sup>1</sup> and Constantinus<sup>1</sup> to be his disciples. Twenty years after he had taken me as his disciple, he brought me together with my father and my mother, who was called Metrodora, and committed to me all the mysteries which had been given him by our Lord Jesus the Christ on the Mount of Olives<sup>2</sup>. At that time the rest of the Apostles and all the believers had a struggle with the unbelieving Jews because the Jews were killing every one of the believers whose murder was possible to them. I and my gracious Teacher Simon encompassed some of the countries, and we met with great trouble from the controversy of the Jews, and their questioning about the genealogy of the pure Mary, for their saying about her was that she was not of the children of Judah that they might invalidate by this the coming of our Lord the Christ into the world, and His Incarnation from her. They were increasing [their] bribe of money and other things to the Greeks and the Romans that they might help them in the destruction of the believers and the bringing to nought of their business, and hinder the Apostles from the reading of the Law, lest they should teach out of it about the state of mankind, and how it was in the beginning. When I saw in what misery we were with the Jews, I sought from my gracious Teacher that he would make known to me how mankind were at the beginning, and that he would make me perfect about the reasons, for he had learned everything from the Lord Jesus the Christ, and I was acquainted with the tongue of the Greeks and their books, and was learned in their mysteries, and I had deposited their secrets which had been entrusted to me, [in] my two books called the seventh and the eighth. I informed my Teacher what I conjectured about the envy towards the Lady Mary, and my anxiety at the reproach of the Jews to me that I did not understand the Torah, and their much questioning of me about the creation of our father Adam, and what I had heard with my ears of their insult to the Lady Mary and their
- f. 90 b

<sup>1</sup> See note, p. xv.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. oil.

fiction about her without any resource being possible for me [how] I should refute them in regard to their hateful saying. The Teacher was moved by my excitement, and zeal entered him when I told him about it. He said, "I will put it in order for thee, O my son, as thou hast asked me about it, and will initiate thee in things since the beginning of the creation, and will teach thee the genealogy of the Mother of Mercy, Mary the pure, and its authenticity, and that without doubt she is of the lineage of Judah the son of Jacob and his tribe, and I will relate to thee mysteries, and what reason there was for the fall of the Devil, the prince, from heaven. Know, O my son, that the Lord is the beginning and before the beginning, He who is Infinite, raised above the height, equal with the Highest, there is nothing lower about Him, nothing inward, nothing outward, He is before the beginning, the ancient substance, He who is boundless, whom no intelligence can reach, and no discernment nor quality can comprehend. He was above Being, and with Being, and below Being, the creative Substance, the glorious Light, which darkness reacheth not, Light dwelling in the Light which eyes cannot reach, before creation He was; and He is the Former of forms, whose glory is from Himself and in Himself, and in His Essence. [He is] the Creator of what glorifies Him, that thou f. 91 a mayest learn His divinity and His power, He made the heaven and the earth, He created before harmony the division of things. Angels worship Him, ten homogeneous choirs, I mean by this ten ranks. The highest rank, some of whom are nearest to the throne of the Lord God, pouring out praises in abundance, is the rank of Satanaeel, who was the prince, and praises rose up to God from all the Angels; that was the beginning in the first day which was the holy first day (Sunday), chief of days; early in it God created the upper heaven and the worlds, and the highest rank of Angels, which is the rank of Satanaeel, and the Archangels, and powers, and chiefs, and thrones, and dignities and governors, and cherubim and seraphim, and light, and day and night, and wind and water, and air, and fire and what is like these elements. Verily the Lord formed all this, may His names be sanctified! by the completion of His eternal Word

without speech, and in the first day in which these things were created, the Holy Spirit hovered over the waters, and in its hovering over them they were blessed and sanctified, and heat was formed in them by which the watery beings are born, and with this were mixed yeasts of the creatures, such as the bird which lays<sup>1</sup> the egg by its wings, and from this is formed the living bird, for by reason of the nature of the heat of flaming fire, it verily reneweth heat in the wings of the bird, and lo! with them it lays an egg in which chickens are formed. Verily the reason why the holy Paraclete hovered over the waters in the form of a bird, was that every winged fowl should be formed in this shape. On the second day God created the lower heaven, which is called the firmament, on which the gaze of men falls, that thou mayest know that the beings of the highest heavens which the heaven of the visible firmament covers are like the nature of the heaven of the firmament, except that the heaven which the eyes reach is separated from the highest heavens. All the heavens are three heavens. The visible firmament, and what is above it; it is called *Δίπταρον* and above it there is flaming fire; and a heaven which is above the fire; and the two heavens are filled with light and fire which created eyes cannot look at. On the second day which is the second of the days (Monday) the Lord, to Whom be praise! separated between the higher water and the lower water. Verily the rising up of the water which was formed in the height that day was like gathered clouds clinging together, and the waters remained resting in the air, none of them inclining to any one district. On the third day (Tuesday) God commanded the waters which were below the firmament that they should be gathered together to one place, that the dry land might be seen. When this happened, the veil was removed which was above the earth and the earth was disclosed. He looked upon it, and it was barren of verdure, [it was] dust and water mixed together. The water was in it and below it and above it, and it was shaken to the blowing of the winds through it. The air went up from the bosom of the earth, and rested in the bosom of its

<sup>1</sup> *يبيض*. Bezold *يبيض* = hatches.

crevices and passages that in these caves might arise heat and cold for the service and consolidation of the earth, because the earth was created like a sponge standing above the water. On this day God commanded the earth to bring forth grass and reeds and trees and seeds and roots and other things. On the fourth day (Wednesday) God formed the sun and the moon and the stars that the heat of the sun might be spread over the earth and it should be strengthened by its mellowness and that the moisture communicated to it by the water high above it should be dried up. On the fifth day God commanded the waters to bring forth animals of various colours and forms, some of which should fly in the bosom of the water, and others should fly above the water, and from them should spring the whales and Leviathan, and Behemoth, so terrible in their appearance, and air-fowl and water-fowl. On the sixth day God created from the earth all the beasts, and animals and insects and creeping reptiles<sup>1</sup>. This day is Friday, and on it God created Adam of dust, and formed Eve from his rib. On the seventh day God had completed all creation, and He called it Sabbath. God had created Adam in the third hour of Friday the sixth day. Iblis had laid claim to Godhead which had entered him in the second hour f. 92 b of that day, and God had hurled him down from heaven to earth. Before God the Lord created Adam, rest fell upon all the powers; and God said, 'Come, let us create a Man in our likeness and form and image.' When the Angels heard this saying from the Lord they became frightened and much terrified, and they said to one another, 'What is this great wonder which we hear, and how is it possible that the form of our God and Creator can appear to us?' Then all the Angels looked towards the right hand of the Lord, which was stretched out above all creation, and all of it was in His right hand. Then they looked towards the right hand of the Lord, and it took from all the earth a little handful of dust, and from all the waters a drop of water, and from the air a soul and a spirit, and from fire the force of heat, and it became in the grasp of the

<sup>1</sup> See note, p. xv.

Lord portions of the four elements, heat and cold, moisture and drought. Verily God, the glorious and strong, created Adam from these four weak elements, which have no power, that all creatures created from them might hear and obey him: dust, that man might obey him; water, that all that is born of it and in it might obey him; air, that it might be possible for him to breathe it and to feel its breezes, and that its birds might obey him; and fire, that the heat of forces created from it should be a powerful helper to his sense. The reason why God, may His holy names be sanctified! created Adam with His holy hand in His form and image was that he should receive wisdom and speech and animal motion, and for the knowledge concerning things. When the glorious and illustrious Angels saw one like Him in Adam, they were affrighted. The wondrous glory upon his face terrified them, his form appeared shining with divine light greater than the light of the sun, and his body was bright and brilliant like the well-known stars in the crystal. When the figure of Adam drew itself up, he leapt standing; he was in the centre of the earth, he stretched out his right hand and his left hand and put his feet in order upon Golgotha, which is the place where was put the wood (cross) of our Saviour Jesus the Christ. He was dressed with a royal robe, he wore upon his head a diadem of glory and praise and honour and dignity, he was crowned with a royal crown, and there he was made king and priest and prophet. God set him upon a throne of honour, and gathered to what was there all the animals and beasts and birds and all that God had created, and made them stand before<sup>1</sup> Adam. They bent their heads and did obeisance to him, and he called each of them by its name. He made all the creatures obey him and they responded to his command. The Angels and the Powers heard the voice of God, may He be glorified and exalted! saying to Adam, 'O Adam, I have made thee king and priest and prophet and ruler and chief and governor over all creatures that are made. All creation shall obey thee

<sup>1</sup> between the hands of, *passim*.



and follow thy voice. Under thy grasp they shall be. To thee alone I have given this power ; I have placed thee in possession of all that I have created.' When the Angels heard this saying from the Lord they redoubled honour and respect to Adam. When the Devil saw the gift that was given to Adam from the Lord, he envied him from that day and the schismatic from God set his mind in cunning towards him to seduce him by his boldness and his curse ; and when he denied the grace of the Lord towards him, he became shameless and warlike. God, may His names be sanctified ! deprived the Devil of the robe of praise and dignity and called his name Devil, he is a rebel against God, and Satan, because he opposes himself to the ways of the Lord, and Iblis, because He took his dignity from him. While Adam was listening to the speech of his Lord to him, and standing upon the place of Golgotha, all the creatures being gathered together that they might hear the conversation of God with him, lo ! a cloud of light carried him and went with him to Paradise and the choirs of Angels sang before him, the cherubim among them blessing and the seraphim crying 'Holy !' until Adam came into Paradise. He entered it at the third hour on Friday, and the Lord, to Him be praise ! gave him the commandment, and warned him against disobedience to it. Then the Lord, to Him be praise ! threw upon Adam a form of sleep, and he slept a sweet sleep in Paradise. And God took a rib from his left side, and from f. 94 a it He created Eve. When he awoke and saw Eve he rejoiced over her and lived with her, and she was in the pleasant garden of Paradise. God clothed them with glory and splendour. They outvied one another in the glory with which they were clothed, and the Lord crowned them for marriage, the Angels congratulated them, and there was joy there such as never has been the like and never will be till the day in which the people at the right hand shall hear the glorious voice from the Lord. Adam and Eve remained in Paradise for three hours. The site of Paradise was high up in the air, its ground was heavenly, raised above all mountains and hills, that were thirty spans high, that is fifteen cubits, according to the cubit of the Holy Ghost. This

Paradise stretches round from the east by a wall from the hollow to the southern place of darkness where the cursed Prince was thrown, it is the place of sorrows. Eden is a fountain of God lying eastwards, to a height of eight degrees of the rising of the sun, and this is the mercy of God on which the children of men put their trust, that they shall have a Saviour from thence, because God, may He be exalted and glorified! knew in His foreknowledge what the Devil would do to Adam. Adam lived in the treasury of His mercy, as David the prophet said, 'Thou hast been a fortress to us, O Lord, throughout all ages; cause us to live in Thy mercy.' The blessed David said also in his prayer about the salvation of men, 'Remember, Lord' (the tree was the Cross which was planted in the middle of the earth), 'Thy grace which thou hast wrought from all eternity'; I mean by this the mercy which God loved to extend to all men and to our weak race. Eden is the Church of God, and the Paradise in which is the altar of rest, and the length of life which God has prepared for all the saints. Because Adam was king, priest and prophet, God caused him to enter Paradise that he might minister in Eden, the Church of God the holy Lord, as Moses the holy Prophet testifies about this, saying, 'That thou shouldest minister and declare by noble and glorious service, and keep the commandment by which Adam and Eve were brought into the Church of God.' Then God planted the tree of life in the middle of Paradise and it was the form of the cross which was stretched upon it, and it was the tree of life and salvation. Satan remained in his envy to Adam and Eve for the favour which the Lord shewed them, and he contrived to enter into the serpent, which was the most beautiful of the animals, and its nature was above the nature of the camel. He carried it till he went with it in the air to the lower parts of Paradise. The reason for Iblis the cursed hiding himself in the serpent was his ugliness, for when he was deprived of his honour he got into the acme of ugliness, till none of the creatures could have borne the sight of him uncovered, and if Eve had seen him unveiled in the serpent, when she spoke to him, she would have run away from him, and neither cunning nor deceit would have availed

f. 94 b

f. 95 a

him with her; but he contrived to hide himself in the serpent, the cunning creature, to teach the birds with round tongues the speech of men in Greek and such like. He would bring a broad mirror with much light sending out rays; he would put it between himself and a bird, and speak what he wished that the bird should know, and when the bird heard this speech, it would glance around and look in the mirror, and see the form of a bird like itself and rejoice at it, and not doubting that it was a bird of its species that was speaking to it would listen to it and attend to its language. And it would comprehend it in a moment and talk to it. But the cursed Devil, when he entered the serpent, came towards Eve, when she was alone in Paradise away from Adam, and called her by her name. She turned to him, and looked at her likeness behind a veil, and he talked to her, and she talked to him, and he led her astray by his speech, for woman's nature is weak, and she trusts in every word, and he lectured her about the forbidden tree in obedience to her desire, and described to her the goodness of its taste, and that when she should eat of it she should become a god; and she longed for what the cursed one made her long for, and she would not hear from the Lord, may His names be sanctified! what He had commanded Adam about the tree. She hastened eagerly towards it, and seized some of its fruit in her mouth. Then she called Adam, and he hastened to her, and she gave him of the fruit, telling him that if he ate of it he would become a god. He listened to her advice because he should become a god as she said. When he and she ate the deadly fruit they were bereft of their glory, and their splendour was taken from them, and they were stripped of the light with which they had been clothed. When they looked at themselves, they were naked of the grace which they had worn, and their shame was manifest to them; they made to themselves aprons of fig-leaves, and covered themselves therewith, and they were in great sadness for three hours. They did not manage to continue in the grace and the power with which the Lord had endued them before their rebellion for three hours, till it was taken from them and they were made to slip and fall down at the time of sunset on that

f. 95 b

day, and they received the sentence of God in punishment. After the clothing of fig-leaves they put on clothing of skins, and that is the skin of which our bodies are made, being of the family of man, and it is a clothing of pain. The entrance of Adam into Paradise was at the third hour. He and Eve passed through great power in three hours, they were naked for three hours, and in the ninth hour they went out from Paradise, unwillingly, with much grief, great weeping, mourning and sighing. They slept towards the East of it near the altar. When they awoke from their sleep, God spoke to Adam and comforted him, saying to him, blessed be His names! 'O Adam! do not grieve, for I will restore thee to thine inheritance, out of which thy rebellion has brought thee. Know that because of my love to thee I have cursed the earth, and I will not have pity upon it, on account of thy sin. I have cursed also the serpent by whom thou hast been led astray, and I have made its feet go within its belly. I have made dust its food. I have not cursed thee. I have decreed against Eve that she shall be at thy service. Know certainly that when thou hast accomplished the time that I have decreed for thee to dwell outside, in the accursed land, for thy transgression of my commandment, I will send my dear Son; He will come down to the earth, He will be clothed with a body from a Virgin of thy race, named Mary. I will purify her and choose her, and bring her into power generation after generation until the time that the Son comes down from Heaven. In that time shall be the beginning of thy salvation and restoration to thine inheritance. Command thy sons when thy death approaches which I have decreed for thee that when thou diest they keep thy body in myrrh and cassia, and put it in the cave where thou art dwelling to-day till the time of the exit of thy children from the bosom of paradise and their passage to the dusty land. When that time comes, instruct the one of thy children who lives until then to carry thy body with him and put it in the place where I shall make him halt. This place where he shall put thy body is the centre of the earth; from it and in it salvation shall come to thee and to all thy children.' God

f. 96 a

disclosed to him all the griefs and pains that should happen to him, and commanded him to have patience about this. When f. 96 b  
He put Adam and Eve out of Paradise, He shut its gate, and put in charge a fiery Angel. He caused Adam and Eve to dwell in the holy mountain on which is the foundation of Paradise, in the place known as Matarimôn. They lived there in a cave at the top of the hill, hidden in it, and despairing of mercy, and they were then pure virgins. Then Adam thought of the wedding of Eve, and he found in the foundation of Paradise gold and myrrh and incense. He left this together, and consecrated it in the interior of the cave, which he had already made his house of prayer. The gold which he got from the foundation of Paradise was like in quantity to seventy-two images. He paid this with the myrrh and the incense to Eve, saying, 'This is thy dowry, keep it. This must be all offered together to the Son of God at the time of His coming into the world. The gold is the symbol of His royalty; the incense is to burn before Him; and the myrrh is to anoint His body which He will take from us. This shall be a witness between me and thee with our Saviour that He shall come to the world.' Adam called this cave the Cave of Treasures. When a hundred years had passed over him after his exit from Paradise, and he and Eve were grieved and weeping, they f. 97 a  
went down from the holy hill to its foot, and there Adam knew Eve, and she conceived, and her time was fulfilled, and she bare Cain, and Lusia his twin-sister. He knew her again, and she conceived, and her time was fulfilled, and she bare Abel and also his twin-sister Aclima. The boys and the girls grew, and attained to discretion. Adam said to Eve, 'If God lets these lads and lasses grow up, let Cain marry Aclima the sister of Abel, and let Abel marry Lusia the sister of Cain.' And they did thus. But Cain said to Eve, 'O Mother, I have a greater right to my sister who was born with me. Let her be given to me as a wife, and let Abel's sister who was born with him be given to him as a wife.' For Lusia was more beautiful than Aclima, being like her mother Eve. Adam heard of his speech, and it made him angry and annoyed him. He said to

f. 97 b Cain his son, 'Thy request, O my son, is unlawful, for it is not allowed to thee to marry thy sister who was born with thee.' From that time Cain envied his brother Abel and thought of killing him. Then Adam said to him and to Abel, 'Choose some of the fruits of the earth and of the young of the flock and go up this holy hill, and go into the Cave of Treasures, and pray there before the Lord. Offer to Him what you have brought, fruit, and any young animals as an offering. When you have done this, let each of you take his wife.' And they did so. While they were going up the hill, behold! the Devil entered into Cain, and incited him to the murder of Abel. Then they brought their offerings before the Lord; the Lord accepted the offering of Abel and rejected the offering of Cain, because God, may He be praised and exalted! knew the purpose of Cain, and how he was preparing the murder of his brother. When Cain saw that the Lord, may His name be praised! had accepted the offering of Abel instead of his offering, his envy of Abel increased and his wrath against him. When they came down from the hill, Cain attacked Abel and slew him with a sharp stone. God cursed Cain, and his decree came down against him. He did not cease to be in fear and terror all the days of his life. God led him with his wife from the holy hill, outside to the cursed land, and they lived there. Adam and Eve grieved much about Abel for a hundred years. Then Adam came near to Eve, and she conceived, and her time was fulfilled, and she bare Seth, the handsome man, the complete and perfect giant. In his perfection he was like his father Adam, and God protected him when he grew up, making him the father of the other giants of the earth. The first who was born to Seth was Enos. And Enos begat Cainan, and Cainan begat Mahlaleel; these were born during the life of Adam. Adam lived nine hundred and thirty years, to the time that Mahlaleel was a hundred and thirty-five years old. When the time of his death came, he summoned Seth, and Enos, and Cainan and Mahlaleel; he prayed over them and blessed them, and commanded to his son Seth this Testament.

f. 98 a

*The Testament of Adam.*

Hear, O my son Seth! what I command thee. Keep it, and thou shalt understand it. Command it at thy death to thy son Enos, that Enos may command this to Cainan, and Cainan may command [it] to Mahlaleel, that he may act according to this testament, and that the rest of your generations may learn, generation after generation, and tribe after tribe. This is the first thing that I command thee. When I die, embalm my body with myrrh and cassia, and put it in the Cave of Treasures of the holy hill, that thou mayest tell whosoever of thy posterity is alive at the time when your exit shall take place from this holy Paradise-encircled hill, to carry my body with him, and go with it to the centre of the earth, and put it there, and in that place salvation shall come to me and to all my children. Thou, O my son Seth, shalt after my death be governor of thy people in the fear of God. Remove thyself and all thy children, and keep them apart from the children of the murderer Cain. Understand, f. 98 b  
 O my son, the state of the hours of the night and of the day, and their names, and what praises God in them, wherewith you must call on God at their approach, and at what hour prayer and supplication is due. My Creator has taught me this, and made me understand the names of all the beasts of the earth, and birds of the air; and the Lord has initiated me into the number of the hours of the night and of the day, and the affairs of the Angels and their powers and how they are. Know<sup>1</sup> that in the first hour of the day is the raising of the praise of my children to God. In the second hour there are the prayers of the Angels and their cry. In the third hour the birds give praise. In the fourth hour is the worship of spiritual beings. In the fifth hour is the worship of the other living creatures. In the sixth hour is the entreaty of the cherubim and their supplication. In the seventh hour is the entrance to God and the exit from His presence, for in it the prayers of every living thing rise to the Lord. In

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps [لى] should be omitted.

f. 99 a the eighth hour is the worship of all heavenly beings and fiery creatures. In the ninth hour is the service of the Angels of God who stand before Him, and the throne of His majesty. The tenth hour is for the water, and in it the Holy Ghost hovers and goes up over the other waters and chases the devils from them. Were it not for the Holy Spirit hovering every day over the waters and descending in that hour, when any one drank water, would there not be destruction to him from the corrupting devils in it? If any one took the water in that hour, and one of the priests of God mixed it with holy oil and anointed with it the sick and those in whom were unclean spirits, they were cured of their diseases. In the eleventh hour there is joy and rejoicing to the righteous. In the twelfth hour the supplication and cry of men is accepted before God.

f. 99 b The hours of the night. In the first hour there is the worship of the devils. In this hour, the hour of their worship, they do not hurt any one, and no one fears them until the time of their return from their worship. In the second hour there is the worship of the great fishes and all that is upon the water, and the creeping things that are therein. In the third hour is the worship of the fire which is below the abyss, about this hour it is not possible for any one to speak. In the fourth hour is the consecration of the seraphim. I heard that in this hour during the time of my stay in Paradise, before my rebellion against the commandment. When I transgressed the command, I could no longer hear the voices nor their movement and agitation as I used to hear them, and I could not see anything holy as I used to see it before [my] sin. In the fifth hour there is the worship of the water which is above the heaven. Verily I and the Angels used in that hour to hear voices from the water which is in the height, and a tumult as if of chariots and great wheels and the sounding amongst the waves, and commotion among the echoes in praise to the Lord. In the sixth hour is the supplication of the clouds to God when they are fearful and trembling. In the seventh hour the powers of the earth are led forth, and they sing praise, whilst the waters sleep and are stilled. If a man takes anything from the water in



that hour and the priest mixes holy oil with it and anoints with it the sick and those who cannot sleep at night, verily the sick are cured and the wakeful sleep. In the eighth hour the grass comes forth from the earth. In the ninth hour is the service of the Angels and the entrance of prayers before God. In the tenth hour the gates of heaven are opened, and the cry of my believing children is heard, and they receive what they have asked from God, may He be exalted and praised! and the seraphim rub their wings, and by the force of their rubbing the cock crows in praise to the Lord. In the eleventh hour there is joy and delight over all the earth, for the Sun enters the Paradise of God, and its light arises in the regions of the earth. All creatures are illumined by the falling of the sun's rays upon them. In the twelfth hour my children must burn jasmine before the Lord, for by it there is much repose in heaven for all its inhabitants. Know, O my son Seth, and attend to my saying. Be sure that God will come down to the earth as He said to me, and made me understand and know when He comforted me at my exit from Paradise. Praise to His names! He spoke to me, saying [that] at the end of time He will be incarnate of a Virgin girl named Mary and will be veiled in me. He will put on my skin, and will be born like the birth of man by a force and direction that none can understand but Himself and those to whom He reveals it; He will run with the children, boys and girls of that period; He will do wonders and signs openly; He will walk on the waves of the sea as if walking on the dry land; He will rebuke the winds in a manifest way, and they will be led by His command. He will call to the waves of the sea, and they will answer Him obediently. At His command the blind shall see, the lepers shall be cleansed, the deaf shall hear, the dumb shall speak, the deformed shall be straightened, the lame shall spring up, the palsied shall rise and walk. Many rebels shall be led to God, those who have wandered shall be led aright, and devils shall be driven away. When the Lord comforted me with this, He said to me, 'O Adam, grieve not, for thou art a god, as thou thoughtest to become by thy transgression of my commandment, and I will make

f. 100 a

f. 100 b

thee a god, not at this time, but after the lapse of years.' The Lord said to me also, 'I have verily brought thee out of the land of Paradise, to the land which brings forth thorns and briars, that thou mayest inhabit it; I will bend thy loins, and make thy knees tremble from age and senility. O thou dust! to death I will deliver thee, and thy body I will make to be food for maggots, and the fodder of the worm. After five days and a half<sup>1</sup> (of my days) I will have pity on thee in my mercy. I will come down to thee, and in thy house will I dwell and with thy body will I be clothed. For thy sake, O Adam, I will become a child; for thy sake, O Adam, I will appear in the market-places; for thy sake, O Adam, I will fast for forty days; for thy sake, O Adam, I will receive baptism; for thy sake, O Adam, I will be lifted up on the cross; for thy sake, O Adam, I will endure lies; for thy sake, O Adam, I will be beaten with the whip; for thy sake, O Adam, I will taste vinegar; for thy sake, O Adam, my hands will be nailed; for thy sake, O Adam, I will be pierced with a spear; for thy sake, O Adam, I will thunder in the height; for thy sake, O Adam, I will darken the sun; for thy sake, O Adam, I will cleave the rocks; for thy sake, O Adam, I will frighten the powers of heaven; for thy sake, O Adam, I will cause heaven to rain on the desert; for thy sake, O Adam, I will open the graves; for thy sake, O Adam, I will cause all creation to tremble; for thy sake, O Adam, I will make a new earth, and after three days, which I have spent in the grave, I will raise up the body which I took from thee, and will make it go up with me without any separation from me, and cause it to sit at the right hand of my Godhead. I will make thee a god as thou hast desired.' Keep, O my son Seth, the commandments of God, and do not despise my word to thyself, and learn that the Lord must come down to earth, and godless people will take Him, and stretch Him on the wood of the cross, and strip Him of His raiment, and raise Him between wicked thieves. He will go up upon the cross in the substance of His humanity, He will be killed, and the body which He took from us will be buried. Then after three days He will raise it and take it up

f. 101 a

<sup>1</sup> See note, p. xv.

with Him to heaven, and will set it with Him at the right hand of His divinity. To Him be the glory and the dignity and the praise and the greatness and the worship and the reverence and the hallelujah and the song, and to His Son, and to the Holy Ghost from now and always, and throughout all ages and times, Amen.

Know, O my son, that there must come a Flood to wash all the earth on account of the children of Cain, the wicked man who slew thy brother for his envy about his sister Lusia. After the Flood through the wickedness of many congregations there shall be the end of the world, the conditions will be fulfilled, things will be perfected, the time will be cut short which I have fixed for the creatures, fire will consume whatever it reaches before<sup>1</sup> the Lord, and the earth shall be consecrated. f. 101 b

Seth wrote this Testament, and sealed it with the seal of his father Adam, which he had from Paradise, and the seal of Eve, and his own seal. And Adam died, and the hosts of the Angels assembled to put him on his bier, for his honour with God, and Seth embalmed him, and swathed him, and he and his sons bare rule. And he put him eastwards of Paradise where he slept at his exit from it, near the town that was built before all building, called Enoch in the inhabited world. When Adam died, the sun was darkened, and the moon for seven days and seven nights, with a gross darkness.

Seth took the scroll in which he wrote the Testament of his father Adam into the Cave of Treasures along with the offerings which Adam had carried with him from the land of Paradise, that is to say, gold, myrrh, and incense, [about] which Adam taught Seth and his children that they should belong to three Magian kings, and that they should travel with these things to the Saviour of the world, to be born in a city called Bethlehem, a territory of Judah.

There was not one of the children born to Adam before his death who did not gather to him; they bade him adieu, he prayed over them and wished them health. Then he died, in the nine hundred and thirtieth year by the reckoning of Abu-Seth. That is the beginning. The exit of our father f. 102 a

<sup>1</sup> Between the hands of, *passim*.

Adam from this world was at three o'clock in the day, on Friday the sixth of Nisan, fourteen nights after the new moon. On a similar day our Lord the Christ gave up His spirit to His Father's hand. Adam's children and children's children grieved for him a hundred and forty days, for he was the first mortal who died on the earth, and the tribes were divided among the people of Cain the murderer after the death of Adam. Seth took his children and his children's children and their wives, and made them go up to the glorious and holy hill, the place in which Adam was buried. Cain and his people and his children stayed below the hill, in the place where he killed Abel. Seth became governor of the people of his time in godliness and purity and holiness. My initiation, O my son Clement, into the story of Adam and this his testament was from the Magi who travelled to the Lady Saint Mary with offerings at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ our God the Saviour. Verily we found that they had a scroll with all this in it, and it was put by for safe keeping. I and the other Jews believed in this, and there were many things in it besides what I have shewn to thee, which it is not proper to make known at this time, and I must tell thee about them afterwards. I will disclose to thee all the secrets with which I have been entrusted. The reason of God's calling the children of Seth Ben-Adam, "the sons of God," was as the book says what He had revealed to Seth about godliness and purity. The Lord appropriated them to Himself by this name; it is the most famous of names on account of their favour with Him. He appointed them to replace the choir of Angels which had rebelled and fallen from Heaven. He put Seth and his race in the lower parts of Paradise, and around it on the holy hill, they praising the Lord and sanctifying His name in all peace, no thought intruding on them about the affairs of the world, their greatest work being praise and hallelujah with the Angels, for they heard their voices in praise and hallelujah in Paradise, for it was raised thirteen spans above them, by the span of the Holy Ghost. They did not undergo the least labour. The food with which they sustained their bodies was the fruit of trees growing at the summits of the Mount

f. 102 b

f. 103 a

of Paradise. The zephyr of Paradise, which reached these trees, ripened their fruits. This tribe was godly and holy; there was no anger in any one of them nor envy nor quarrelling nor pride nor hatred, and they held no shameless conversations nor falsehood nor slander nor calumny, and they do not swear untruthfully nor in vain. Their oaths were among themselves by the purity of the blood of pure Abel. Their custom was to rise early, all of them, the old and the young, the male and the female; to go up to the top of the hill and to worship there before God and be blessed by the body of their father Adam. Then they would lift up their eyes to Paradise and praising and sanctifying God they would return to their place.

Seth Ben-Adam the godly lived nine hundred and twelve years. Then he fell sick of his disease of which he died. There gathered to him Enos and Cainan and Mahlaleel and Jared and Enoch, their wives, their sons and their daughters. He f. 103 b prayed over them, and made vows for them, and blessed them, and said to them, "By the truth of the blood of pure Abel, let not one of you descend from this holy hill! Do not mix with the children of Cain the murderer. You know the enmity between us since the murder of Abel the pure." Then his son Enos came near him, and he said to him, "Thou art lord of thy people. Behold, I die. Devote thyself to service before the Lord and before the consecrated body of our father Adam." He made him swear by the blood of Abel the pure that he would govern his people well, and rule them in godliness and purity, and never cease the service before the body of Adam. Seth died <sup>1</sup>at the age of <sup>1</sup>nine hundred and twelve years, on Tuesday the twenty-fourth night of Ab, the twentieth year of the life of Enoch the righteous. He was embalmed with myrrh and frankincense and cassia, and put in the Cave of Treasures with the body of his father Adam. His people mourned for him forty days.

Enos governed his tribe after the death of his father in purity and godliness; he did to them what his father

<sup>1</sup> Being the son of, *passim*.

f. 104 a commanded. When Enos had lived eight hundred and twenty years, Lamech the Blind, of the tribe of Cain the murderer, killed [some one] in the thicket known as Nod<sup>1</sup>. This was the cause of it. Lamech was passing the thicket, leaning upon one of his youthful sons. He heard a movement in the thicket, it was the movement of Cain, for it was not possible for him to stay in one place since he had killed his brother. Lamech thought that this movement was that of some wild beasts. He took up a stone from the ground and threw it towards the moving thing. The stone hit Cain between the eyes and killed him. His son said, "By God, thou hast killed our father Cain with thy shot." Then Lamech the Blind lifted up his hands to give [him] a blow on the ear out of grief for the death of Cain. He hit the head of his son and killed him. When Enos had reached nine hundred and five years he fell sick of his disease of which he died, and there gathered to him the rest of the fathers; amongst them were Jared, and Enoch, and Methuselah, and Cainan the son of Methuselah, and Mahlaleel, and their wives and their sons and their daughters. He blessed them and made vows for them and prayed over them and confirmed them in the oaths by the blood of Abel—"oh do not mix yourselves with the children of Cain, and oh do not go down from the holy mountain." He reminded them of the enmity betwixt them on account of the murder of Abel. Then Cainan his son came near him. He said to him, "O my son, be to thy people and family as I have been to them, and govern them after my death." He commanded his son Mahlaleel about the care of his tribe in godliness and purity, and that he should not cease from the service before the body of our father Adam during his life. And Enos died when he had reached nine hundred and five years, on the sabbath day, when the third night of October had passed, in the fifty-third year of the life of Methuselah. His eldest son Cainan embalmed him, and swathed him, and put him in the Cave of Treasures.

f. 104 b

Cainan governed his people in godliness and holiness, and kept the commandments of his father. He lived for nine

<sup>1</sup> نود, probably for نود.

hundred and twenty years and died on Wednesday, the thirteenth night of June. Mahlaleel looked after his burial, and put him in the Cave of Treasures with his fathers. Mahlaleel lived for eight hundred and ninety-five years. When death came near to him, he commanded his people like the commands of his fathers who had preceded him. He appointed Jared his son over the tribe. His death was on Sunday after two nights of Nisan had passed. Jared looked after him, and put him in the cave with his fathers. When Jared was of the age of five hundred years, some of the sons of Seth disobeyed the commands of their fathers, and threw away their faith behind their backs. One by one they began to go down from the holy hill to the tribes of the children of Cain. This was the reason, that Lamech the Blind was followed by two sons, one being called Tufel (Jubal) and the other Tubalcain. They made lyres, that is, harps, flutes, drums, and other musical instruments. The Devils awoke harmonious tones in them, and there was not one among the sons of Cain to command good behaviour or to restrain from what was forbidden. Every one of them did according to his lust. They busied themselves with musical instruments, and with eating and drinking, and immorality. \* \* \* \* \* The Devil hunted the sons of Seth that he might mingle them with the children of Cain, by means of these musical instruments, for they heard the tones of them; he brought them down from the holy hill to the cursed land, and he removed them from the protection of God and His angels to the protection of the Devils; they chose death rather than life, and renounced the name which God had bestowed on them, because, may His name be sanctified! He called them the sons of the Lord, according to His gracious saying in the prophecy of David, where he says, "Verily, ye are all gods, and ye shall be called the sons of the Most High. When ye do evil and defile your bodies with the idolatrous daughters of Cain, like them ye shall die in sin." They longed for unclean amusements. \* \* \* They had no shame about this and thought no harm of it. The earth was contaminated; children were confused; no one knew his child from the child of another. The

f. 105 a

f. 105 b

Devil incited them and he goaded them on and appropriated them to every misery. They rejoiced in their works. You could hear from them hateful laughter like the neighing of steeds. Their noise was heard in the holy mountain, and there assembled of the children of Seth a hundred powerful strong giants, for the descent. This came to [the knowledge of] Jared, and he was much troubled. He called them to his presence, and adjured them by the blood of Abel the Pure not to go down; he reminded them of the oaths which their fathers who had gone before had received for them. Enoch the Righteous was there and said to them, "Know, O sons of Seth, that whosoever rejects the commandment of the Father and opposes the oaths by which he has been adjured and puts them behind his back, and goes down from this holy mount, that he shall never come back to it." But they did not turn at the warning of Jared and at the prohibitions of Enoch, and they went down. When they saw the daughters of Cain and their beauty, and that they uncovered their bodies without shame, they committed fornication with them, and destroyed their souls. When they had done this, they aimed at a return to the hill, but its stones became burning fire, and they could not do it. Another tribe wished for an alliance with them, not knowing about the affair of the stones. They went down to them, and defiled themselves with their defilement.

f. 106 a

When Jared reached the age of nine hundred and seventy-two years, Death came near to him. There gathered to him Enoch and Methuselah, and Lamech, and Noah. He prayed over them and made vows for them and said, "But as for you, go not down from this holy mountain; yet your sons and your posterity shall be removed from it, because God will not allow them upon it on account of their transgression of the commandments of the fathers." Then he said to the rest of their children, "You shall journey to the dusty land which brings forth thorns and briers. Whosoever of you goes out from this holy land, let him take with him the body of our father Adam, and if he can take all the bodies of the fathers, let him do it, and take with him the books of the Testaments, and the gifts of gold and myrrh and frankincense,

f. 106 b



and put this with the body of our father Adam where God shall command him." Then said he to Enoch, "But thou, O my son, do not separate thyself from the service and praise before the body of our father Adam and serve before God in godliness and holiness all the days of thy life." He died in the third hour of Friday when the twelfth night of May had passed, in the 360th year of the life of Methuselah. His son embalmed him and swathed him, and put him in the Cave of Treasures. God rejected the other children of Seth on account of their love of sin. Seventy assembled, and were inclined to descend. When Enoch and Methuselah and Lamech and Noah saw this, they were much grieved. When Enoch had finished his service before the Lord for fifty years, this being the 365th year of his life, he presided over his house with his God. He called for Methuselah and Lamech and Noah, and said, "I know that the Lord will be angry with this people, and will surely judge them without mercy. But you, the rest of the fathers and of the holy races, do not leave off the service before the Lord, and be pure and godly. Know that there shall not be born in this holy mountain after you any man who shall be father and chief to his people." When Enoch had finished this testament, God took him up to the land of life, and made him dwell round about Paradise in the country where there is no death. Then the children of Seth removed from the holy mountain to the quarters of Cain and his children. None of them remained on the mountain save the three fathers, Methuselah, Lamech and Noah. Noah the just kept his virgin soul for 500 years. After that, the merciful God revealed to him about the people who were subject to him, and commanded him to marry a woman named Haikal the daughter of Namousa, the son of Enoch, the brother of Methuselah. God disclosed to him about the Deluge which He was about to send upon the earth, and taught him that this would be after a hundred years, and commanded him to prepare the ark, that is, the ship for his salvation and that of his children, and that he should cut the wood from the holy mountain and make it in the quarters of the sons of Cain. He commanded him to make its length

f. 107 a

300 cubits, according to [the length of] his arm; its breadth 50 cubits, and its height 30 cubits, by [the length of] his arm; and the breadth of its top above should be one cubit, and that he should make three stories to it. The lowest should be for the tame and the wild animals and the cattle, the middle one for the birds and their like, and the highest one for him and his children and his wife and his sons' wives. And that he should make in it storehouses for water and for food and for fodder. Also that he should prepare a gong of the cedar tree, its length to be three cubits, and its breadth one cubit, and that its hammer should be [made] of the same. "When thou beginnest to make the ship, thou shalt beat three strokes on it every day, one in the morning, the second in the middle of the day, that they may bring the workmen food; and the third at sunset for [their] departure. If they ask thee about thy work, tell them that God is sending a flood of water to cleanse the earth and that thou art making the ship to save thyself and thy children." Noah received the commandment of the Lord, and married her. In the course of the hundred years she bare him three male children, Shem, Ham and Japhet. They also married some of the daughters of Methuselah. When Noah had finished the building of the ship, and entered it with those whom God commanded should enter it with him, the second thousand of the years of the time of Adam was finished, as the 70 interpreters expound. They said, From Adam till the Deluge was 2000 years.

f. 108 a

f. 108 b

When Lamech had lived 777 years, Methuselah his father died; this was four years before the Flood. Then Lamech died after him, and his death was on the twenty-first [day] of September, in the 68th year of the life of Shem, the first-born of Noah. His son Noah swathed him, and embalmed him, and put him in the Cave of Treasures. He mourned for him 40 days and remained with all the holy fathers, Noah and his children. The daughters of Cain conceived by the sons of Seth, and brought forth giant-sons. It was certainly supposed by some that the Book relates and says that the Angels came down to earth and mingled with the children of men, that those

who came down and mingled with the children of men were really angels. This was only said on account of the sons of Seth and their union with the daughters of Cain, for God, may His name be glorified! had already out of His love to them, called them, as we said before, Sons of God and Angels of God. So he errs who thinks this; for union, that is, marriage, was not in the substance of spiritual beings, and not in their nature, and if it had been in them as it is in men, the Devils would not have left any one in the world alone without corrupting them, till not a virgin would have been left on the earth, for the foul Devils love corruption and fornication. As they cannot do this, they change their nature on account of it; they recommend it to men and make them love it.

Methuselah lived for 969 years. When Death came to him, f. 109 a there gathered to him Lamech, and Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japhet and their wives, for none but they were left on the holy hill. Methuselah blessed them, and called to them; he was weeping and sorrowful. He said to them, "There remaineth none but you on this mountain out of all the tribes who once were on it. The Lord God of our fathers who formed our father Adam and our mother Eve and blessed them till the earth was filled with their progeny, may He bless you and multiply you and cause your fruit to grow. May He be to you a keeper and a shepherd. I ask of Him to fill the earth with your progeny, and to help you and strengthen you and save you from the fearful punishment that is coming upon this hill, and that He may give you a share of the gift which He gave to our father Adam, that He may bring blessings into your dwellings, and bestow upon you prophecy, power, and priesthood." Then he said to Noah, "O thou blessed of the Lord, hear my speech and do my commandment. Know that I go out of this world f. 109 b as the saintly fathers went out of it. Verily the Lord shall send a Deluge to drown the earth for the many sins of men, but thou and thy children shall be saved. When I am dead, embalm my body like as were embalmed the bodies of the fathers who have gone before. Bury me in the Cave of Treasures. Take thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives; go down from this mountain,

and bear with thee the body of our father Adam, and the offerings which thou didst bring out with him from Paradise, namely, gold and myrrh and frankincense. Put the body of our father Adam within the Ark which God commanded me to prepare; and the other bodies separately from it, so that the body of Adam may be like a dyke ever in the midst. Put the offerings on his breast. Dwell thou and thy sons in the east of the ark, thy wife and thy sons' wives in the west, so that the body of our father Adam may be a barrier to hinder the men from sinning with regard to the women, and to hinder them from sinning with regard to the men; let them not gather together for food or drink till ye come out of the Ark. When the water of the Deluge departs from the earth, and ye come out of the Ark, and dwell upon the earth, then gather ye together for food and drink, and cease not the service before the body of our father Adam nor the ministrations before God in godliness and holiness within the Ark. When your exit from it takes place, then put the offerings which thou didst bring out from Paradise in the east of the land in which thou dwellest. When Death comes to thee, make thy Testament to thy son Shem. Command him to carry the body of our father Adam, and to bury it in the middle of the earth. Verily (it is) the place in which there shall be salvation to him and to his children. Where he burieth the body, let him appoint a man from among his children to serve before the body and to minister. Let him be pure all the days of his life, and let him command him that he dwell not in any house, that he shed no blood, that he shave not his hair, nor pare his nails, nor bring there any offering of beasts, but let his offering before the Lord be of fine bread, pure and white, and the best drink, pressed from the fruit of the vine, until the time that God shall certainly command him. Verily the Angel of the Lord shall go before the man chosen to officiate as a priest before the body of Adam till he shall put it in the middle of the earth, and where the body ought to be buried. Let this chosen one be commanded that his raiment be of the skins of beasts, and that he be unique as it is unique. Verily he is the priest of the glorious God." When Methuselah had finished

f. 110 a

f. 110 b

this testament, and tears were coming down from his eyes, on account of the grief that was in his heart, he died. Then nine hundred and sixty-nine years were completed, it was in Adar (March) on a Sunday. Noah and Shem and Japhet and their wives laid him out with weeping and groaning. They held a mourning for him for 40 days; he was swathed and embalmed and laid with the fathers in the Cave of Treasures. They were blessed by the other bodies that were there. Then Noah bore the body of Adam and the bodies of the fathers from the Cave, and put them into holy coffins. Of the offerings Shem carried the gold, Ham carried the myrrh, and Japhet carried the frankincense. They left the Cave of Treasures with weeping and groaning. A noise was raised by them which was heard f. 111 a from Paradise, sorrow and mourning on account of [their] departure from the mountain, when they knew that they were leaving it for good. They lifted up their heads towards Paradise, they sobbed, and wept, and said: "Peace be to thee, O holy Paradise! dwelling-place of our father Adam; we are deprived of thy shelter, which is denied to us then, on our return to the cursed land in which we suffer pains and endure labours. Peace be to thee, O Cave of Treasures! from us and from all the bodies of the fathers. Peace be to thee, O glorious dwelling-place and inheritance of the saintly fathers for ever. Peace be to you, O ye Fathers, beloved friends of God. Pray for us and bless us, and entreat for our salvation, O holy ones of God, who are well-pleasing unto Him. Peace be to Seth, chief of the fathers. Peace be to Enos, governor of his people, and righteous judge amongst them. Peace be to Cainan and Mahlaleel, those who govern their people in purity. Peace be to Methuselah and Jared and Lamech and Enoch, servants of God. We entreat you all to mediate for our salva- f. 111 b tion lest we be prevented looking for our inheritance from this time forth for evermore." Then they came down from the mountain, kissing its stones and embracing its trees with weeping and great grief, and they travelled towards the land. When Noah had finished building the ship, he entered it, and

brought in the body of Adam and put it in the middle of it, with the offerings upon its breast. This was on a Friday, on the 17th day of March, it is also said, of May. Early the next day he brought in the beasts and the cattle, and made them dwell in the lowest deck. In the middle of the day he brought in the birds and all the sentient beings, and made them dwell in the middle deck. At sunset Noah and his sons and his sons' wives entered, and dwelt in the topmost deck. The Ark was built in the form of a Church, in which the men are prevented from mingling with the women; as there is peace and love betwixt man and woman, and between the elders amongst them and the youths, thus there was love betwixt the rest of the beasts and the birds and the sentient beings in the ship; and as wise men are at peace with their inferiors, thus were the lions and the ewes at peace in the Ark. All that were in it were seven pairs of all the clean beasts, and two pairs of the unclean ones. When Noah and his people had arrived, the Lord shut the Ark. Then the doors of heaven were opened, and the doors of the abyss, and the waters came down in torrents, and the imprisoned sea appeared, which is called Oceanus, which encircles the whole earth. Raging winds were sent out from all directions. When the sons of Seth saw this, they came near to the place of the Ark, and entreated Noah to carry them; but he gave them no answer about it, because the Ark was bolted and sealed by command of the Lord, and the Angel of the Lord was standing directing it. Repentance encompassed them, sorrow came upon them, and they had no refuge from destruction, as they were also hindered from going up to the holy mountain. They were all destroyed by drowning and suffocation, in the thick waters and the raging winds, as David the Prophet sang about their state where he said, "I said, All ye are gods, and children of the Most High ye shall be called; by this great sign ye are marked; but sin hath overthrown you, and ye have rebelled against the commandment; ye have defiled your bodies with the idolatrous daughters of Cain, and ye shall die the death like them. Ye

f. 112 a

f. 112 b

shall be tormented with the Prince who fell from the heavenly rank." The Ark was lifted up from the earth to the height of the waters, and all that was on the earth perished in the deluge; the waters rose above the tops of the mountains fifteen cubits, by the holy cubit. The waves bore the ship till they brought it to the lower parts of Paradise. It was blessed from Paradise; the tops of the waves were rolled back, and they did obeisance before it, then returning from it were poured out to the destruction of those who remained on the earth. The ship flew on the wings of the wind above the waters from the east to the west, and from the south to the sea, like the sign of the Cross. It stood above the waters 150 days; the waves were stilled and laid to rest at the end of the seventh month from the beginning of the Deluge. The Ark stood upon the mountains, the Kurdish mountains, and the waters were divided from one f. 113 a another. They all returned to their places, and did not cease diminishing gradually, till the tenth month, which was February. He looked at the tops of the mountains from the Ark. On the tenth of March Noah opened the Ark from the eastern side, and sent the Raven, that at its return he might learn the news of the earth. It did not return to him. He sent the Dove; it circled round, and found no place for its foot. It returned at sunset. After a week Noah sent another Dove. It returned to him with an olive-branch in its mouth. About the Dove there are holy mysteries. The first dove resembles the first covenant, to which there was no rest among the rejected nations; the second dove the second covenant, which found rest with the nations that accepted the mysteries of baptism and preached the Christ at the end of 600 years of the life of righteous Noah. One day of Nisan (April) had passed, and the water was removed from the earth. On this day Noah and his wife and his sons and his f. 113 b sons' wives went out of the ship. Their entrance to the ship had been in separation, their exit from it was in unity. At their exit came out all the beasts and the cattle and the birds and the creeping things which were in the ship. Noah built a town, and called it Thamânû, which remains to this day. The number of those who were in the ship with Noah was eight

persons. Noah built an altar to the Lord and offered upon it an offering of the beasts and the clean birds that were slain. God accepted his offering, and gave a covenant that He would not send a deluge of water on the earth to all eternity. May His names be sanctified! He took off wrath from them in regard to the bow in the clouds. By it He put away the bowstring of anger, for before the Deluge men saw in heaven the bowstring of anger and the arrow of wrath. The sons of Noah planted in the town the fruit of the vine, and pressed from it a new drink; they gave their father Noah to drink, and he got drunk, for he was not accustomed to drink. While he was drunk he slept, and his nakedness was uncovered. Ham looked at him, and laughed and mocked at him, and fetched his brothers to mock with him. When Shem and Japhet knew the reason was about the uncovering of their father, they were grieved at it; they took a garment, threw it upon their hands, and went backwards, lest they should see their father uncovered; then they threw the garment upon him. When Noah awoke from his drunken sleep, his wife told him what had happened about his sons, and he was angry with Ham, and said, "Let him and Canaan be cursed, and let him be a slave to his brethren." But Noah cursed Canaan, who was not guilty, and the guilt was Ham's; for he knew that when Canaan should arrive at man's estate, he should renew what had already been blotted out of the works of the children of Cain, the music-halls and such like. When he came to man's estate, he did all this, and Noah knew it, was concerned about him and grieved at his work, that according to the example of the works of Canaan, the sons of Seth fell into sin, he increased in his curse of Canaan, wherefore his sons became slaves. They are the Copts, the Abyssinians, the Hindoos, the Mysians and other negroes. Ham was a hypocrite, a lover of unclean desire all the days of his life. This was in his mockery of his father. The sleep of Noah in his drunkenness was a type of the crucifixion of the Christ and His slumber in the tomb for three days, as David the prophet says about it, "The Lord awoke from his sleep like a man who recovers from strong drink." When Noah awoke



from his drunken sleep, he cursed Canaan and made his posterity slaves. Likewise when the Christ arose from the grave He cursed the Devil and destroyed those who had crucified Him, and scattered them among the nations. The sons of Canaan became slaves for ever, carrying burdens upon their necks. Every proprietor negotiates riding about on his business, but the children of Canaan negotiate about the affairs of their masters, as poor men on foot, and they are called the slaves of slaves.

Noah lived after going out of the ship 350 years. When his death came near, there gathered to him Shem, and Ham, and Japhet, and Arphaxad, and Salah. He made vows for them, and desired the presence of Shem his firstborn, and commanded him secretly, saying to him, "When I die, bury me. Go into the Ark of safety, and take out of it the body of our father Adam f. 115 a secretly, let no one with thee know. Make for it a large chest, and put it within. Prepare for thyself a store of bread and drink, and carry the chest in which is the body of our father. Take with thee Melchizedek, the son of Malih. Verily the Lord hath chosen him from the rest of your sons to minister before our father Adam. When thou reachest the centre of the earth, bury the body there, and set Melchizedek in the place for the service of the body and the praise before it. Verily the Angel of the Lord will go before you to guide you two to the place for the body, which is the centre of the earth. From it shall be seen the power of God. The four pillars of the world are joined together and have become one pillar, and from it shall be salvation to Adam and to all his children." Thus it was written in the tables which Moses received from the hand of the Lord and broke at the time of his anger against his people. Noah strengthened Shem in receiving the testament, and told him that it was the Testament of Adam to Seth, and of Seth to Enos, and of Enos to Cainan, and of Cainan to Mahlaleel, and of Mahlaleel to Jared, and of Jared to Enoch, of Enoch to Methuselah, and of Methuselah to Lamech, and of Lamech to f. 115 b Noah; he made him swear that no one [else] should attend to

what he commanded in regard to the body of Adam. When he had finished his testament, he died, being 950 years old, on a Wednesday. Shem embalmed him, and with him his other children put him on a bier and buried him. They raised a wail over him for forty days. Then Shem went secretly into the ship, and took out the body of Adam. He sealed the ship with his father's seal. Then he desired the presence of Ham and Japhet and said to them, "Know that Noah my father commanded me to journey after his death to the elevated land and to go round it to the place of the sea, that I may attend to the state of its trees, and fruits and rivers. I have already resolved on this, and have left my wife and children with you; take heed to them till the time of my return." They said to him, "Take with thee a man since thou hast resolved on this, for the land which thou hast described has wild beasts and hunting lions." He said to them, "Verily, the Angel of God is with me, he is my Saviour." His brethren called to him and said, "The Lord be with thee wherever thou dwellest." Then he said to them, "Verily, our father at his death made me swear not to enter the ship nor allow any one [else] to enter it. I have received his testament, and sealed it with his seal, and beware that ye enter it not! ye, nor any of your children." They pledged themselves to him concerning this. Then he approached the father and mother of Melchizedek and said to them, "I wish that you would give me Melchizedek that I may journey with him in my way." They said to him, "He is before thee, as thou wouldest journey, take him with thee." Then Shem called Melchizedek by night, and bore with him the body of Adam secretly. They went out, the Angel going before them, till he brought them to the place with the utmost speed. He said to them, "Set him down, for this is the centre of the earth." And they put him down from their hands. When he came to the ground, the earth was cleft for him as a door, and the body was let down into it, and they put him in it. When the body rested in its place, the earth returned and covered it over. The place was called *Gumgumah*, "of a skull," because in it was placed the

f. 116a

skull of the Father of mankind, and *Gulgulah*, because it was conspicuous in the earth, and was despised by its sons, for in f. 116b it was the head of the hateful Dragon which seduced Adam. It was called also Otâriâ, which is, being interpreted, "the families of the world," because to it is the gathering together of mankind. Shem said to Melchizedek son of Malih, "Know that thou art the priest of the Everlasting God, who hath chosen thee from the rest of men to minister before Him before the body of our father Adam. Accept the Lord's choice of thee, and never leave this place. Do not marry any woman, do not shave thy hair, nor pare thy nails. Shed no blood for thyself, and sacrifice no beast. Do not build a building over this place. Let thine offerings before the Lord be of fine pure bread, and [let the] drink be of the juice of the vine. The Angel of the Lord is with thee for ever." He wished him peace, and bade him farewell and embraced him, and returned to his dwelling. Then came to him Jozadak and Malih, the parents of Melchizedek. They asked him about him, and he told them that he had died on the road, and that he had looked after him and buried him. His father and his people sorrowed over him with a great sorrow. When Shem the righteous was 700 years old, he died, f. 117a and his son Arphaxad looked after him, and Salah and Eber, and they buried him. When Arphaxad was thirty years old, he begat Salah his son, and when he was 465 years old, he died, and Salah and Eber looked after him. They buried him in the town that Arphaxad had built, known as Arphaxad (cod. Arbalsarbat). When Salah was thirty years old, he begat Eber, and when he had completed 430 years, he died. Eber and Peleg looked after him; he was buried in the town that Salah had built, known as Salhadib. When Eber was thirty years old, he begat Peleg, and when he had completed 434 years, he died; his son Peleg buried him, and Reu and Serug in the town which Eber had built and had called by his name. When Peleg attained 239 years, all the tribes of the sons of Shem, and Ham and Japhet gathered themselves together and journeyed to the elevated land; they found in the place known as Shinar a beautiful plain. They dwelt in it, and their speech was altogether

- f. 117 b Syriac, and it is called Resany<sup>1</sup>, and Chaldaean ; it is the tongue and speech of Adam. Verily the Syriac language is the Queen of languages and the most comprehensive ; from it all other tongues are derived ; Adam is a Syriac name. Whoever asserts that it is Hebrew tells a falsehood. Speakers of Syriac will not stand on the left of the Lord but on His right, for the writing of Syriac runs from right to left, and of others the way of the Persian from left to right. In the days of Peleg the nations built the tower at Babel, upon which their tongues were diversified and confounded and divided ; because of their confusion the town was called Babel. Peleg was very much grieved about this when he saw the scattering of the nations in the regions of the earth. He died, and his son Reu, and Serug and Nahor buried him in the town which he had built and had called by his name. The earth became two portions among two chiefs of tribes ; they allowed to every tribe and tongue a king and a chief ; they appointed in the race of Japhet thirty-seven kings, and in the race of Ham sixteen kings. The kingdom of the sons of Japhet was from the border of the holy mountain and Mount Nod (نود?), which is in the borders of the East, to the Tigris and the side of Algauf, and from Bactria to the island town (or Gades = Cadix). The kingdom of the sons of Shem was from the land of Persia, that is from the borders of the East to the Hardasalgs sea among the borders of the West. They had authority also in the centre of the earth. When Reu was thirty-two years old, Serug was born to him ; the length of his life being 232 years. At the end of 163 years of the life of Reu, Nimrod the giant reigned over the whole earth. The beginning of his kingdom was from Babel. It was he who saw in the sky a piece of black cloth and a crown ; he called Sasan the weaver to his presence, and commanded him to make him a crown like it ; and he set jewels in it and wore it. He was the first king who wore a crown. For this reason
- f. 118 a people who knew nothing about it, said that a crown came down to him from heaven. The length of his reign was sixty-nine years. He died in the days of Reu, and the third thousand
- f. 118 b

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps from Resen, Gen. x. 12.

since Adam was completed. In his days the people of Egypt set up a king over them called Firnifs. He reigned over them for sixty-eight years. In his days also a king reigned over the town of Saba and annexed to his kingdom the cities of Ophir and Havilah, his name was Pharaoh. He built Ophir with stones of gold, for the stones of its mountains are pure gold. After him there reigned over Havilah a king called Hayul. He built it and cemented it, and after the death of Pharaoh women reigned over Saba until the time of Solomon son of David. When he (Reu) was 239 years old, he died. Serug his son and Nahor buried him in the town called Oa'nân, which Reu had built for himself. When Serug was thirty years old, his son Nahor was born to him. In the days of Serug idols were worshipped, and they were adored instead of God, and the people in that day were scattered in the earth ; f. 119 a there was not among them a teacher nor a lawgiver, nor a guide to the way of truth, nor even a right way. They wandered and were rebellious and became a sect. Some of them worshipped the Sun and the Moon, some of them worshipped the sky, some of them worshipped images, some of them worshipped the stars, some of them worshipped the earth, some of them worshipped beasts, some of them worshipped trees, and some of them worshipped waters and winds and such like, for the Devil blinded their hearts and left them in darkness without light. No one among them believed in the Last Day and the Resurrection. When one of them died, his people made an image in his likeness, and put it upon his tomb, lest his memory should be cut off. The earth was filled with sins, and idols were multiplied in it, made in the likenesses of males and females.

When Serug was 230 years old he died. His son Nahor, f. 119 b and Terah and Abraham buried him in the town which Serug had built and called it Serug. Terah was born to Nahor when he was twenty-nine years old. In the third year of the life of Nahor, God looked up through His remembrance at His creatures, and they were worshipping idols. He sent upon them earthquakes which destroyed all the idols. Their

fulfilled the magic rite, and its perfection is the marriage of mothers, daughters and sisters." Ardashir answered him concerning this, and did what he commanded him about it. Since that time the Magi allow the wedlock of mothers, sisters and daughters. The Devil also taught Ardashir the knowledge of omens and auguries<sup>1</sup>, and physiognomy, and fortune-telling, and divining and witchcraft, which were doctrines of the Devil, and the Chaldæans<sup>2</sup> gave one another this doctrine; these were the Syrians, and some people say that it is the tongue of the Nabataeans. Every one who uses aught of these doctrines, his guilt before God is great. But the knowledge which Nimrod learned from Bounitar, verily Bounitar the son of Noah learned it from God, the great and glorious, for it is the counting of the stars, and the years and the months; the Greeks call this science Astronomy, and the Persians call it Astrology. Nimrod built great towns in the East, namely, Hadâniûn, Ellasar, Seleucia, Ctesiphon, Rûhîn, and the towns of Atrapatene, and Telalôn, and others that he chose for himself.

When Terah, father of Abraham, reached two hundred and three years he died. Abraham and Lot buried him in the city of Haran. [God] commanded him that he should travel to the Holy Land. Abraham took with him Sarah his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and journeyed to the land of the Amorites. Abraham the Just was then seventy-five years old. When he reached eighty years, he fought with the nations and put them to flight and delivered Lot from them, and he had no child at that time, for Sarah was barren. When he returned from the war with the nations, God commanded him to journey and pass over to Mount Yâbûs. When he got there he met Melchizedek, priest of God. When Abraham saw him, he did homage to him and was blessed by him. He offered before him fine pure bread and drink. Melchizedek blessed Abraham and made vows for him. Thereupon God commanded Melchizedek to pare his nails. Melchizedek consecrated an offering of fine bread and drink. Abraham offered some

<sup>1</sup> See note, page 36.

<sup>2</sup> Probably الكلدانيون.

of it, and paid to Melchizedek the tenth of his goods. Then God, may His names be sanctified, discoursed with Abraham the second time and said to him, "Thy reward<sup>1</sup> shall be great with Me. Since thou hast received the blessing of Melchizedek and thou art worthy to receive from his hand the gift of bread and wine, I will bless thee, and will multiply thy seed."

When Abraham reached eighty-six years, Ishmael was born to him of Hagar the Egyptian bond-maid. Pharaoh of Egypt f. 123 a had given her to Sarah, the wife of Abraham, who was his sister by his father but not by his mother, for Terah married two wives; the name of the one was Yuta, she was the mother of Abraham, and she died when she gave birth to him; the name of the other was Nahdeef, and she was the mother of Sarah. Therefore Abraham answered as he said to the king of Egypt when he wished to do violence to Sarah, that "she is my sister." When Abraham reached ninety-nine years, God came down to his house, and gave to Sarah a son. When he reached a hundred years, Isaac was born to him, the son whom God gave him of barren Sarah. When Isaac reached twelve years, Abraham offered him to God as an offering upon the hill Yâbûs, which is the place in which the Christ was crucified, and which is known as Golgolah. In it Adam was created; in it Abraham looked at the tree which bore the lamb by which Isaac was redeemed from sacrifice, and in it the body of Adam was laid. In it was the altar of Melchizedek, and in it David looked at the Angel of the Lord bearing a sword for the destruction of Jerusalem. Verily f. 123 b Abraham's carrying up there of Isaac to the altar is a type of the crucifixion of the Christ for the salvation of Adam and his children. The proof of this is the saying of the Christ in the holy Gospel to the children of Israel, that "your father Abraham did not cease to long to look on my days, and when he saw them, he rejoiced in them." The lamb which Abraham saw hanging on the tree was a type of the slaying of the Christ in the body, which He had taken from us, and of His crucifixion also, because the lamb was not the child of a ewe and was worthy of being sacrificed. In that place Abraham saw what pertained

<sup>1</sup> Probably اجرتك.

f. 124 a to the salvation of Adam through the crucifixion of the Christ. In the hour that Abraham took up Isaac to the altar, Jerusalem began to be built, and the reason was this. When Melchizedek, priest of God, appeared to men, his fame reached the kings of the nations, and they came to him from every region to be blessed. Among those that came to him were Abimelech king of Gerar, Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Delassar (Ellasar), Kedarlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of men, Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomorrah, or Simeon king of the Amorites, and Simair king of Saba, Bislah king of Bela, Hiar king of Damascus, and Yaftar king of the deserts. When these kings, O my son Clement, saw Melchizedek king of Peace and priest of God, and heard his word, they honoured and applauded him and asked him to journey with them to their lands. He told them that he was not allowed to leave his place, in which God had appointed him to an office. Their unanimous counsel was that a city should be built for him at their expense, and that they should rule it. They built for him the Holy City, and delivered it to him, and Melchizedek called it Jerusalem.

f. 124 b Then Maoalon king of Teman journeyed to Melchizedek when his fame reached him, and gave him noble and glorious presents. He honoured him when he saw him and heard his word. All kings and nations honoured him and called him the Father of Kings. Some people think that Melchizedek will not die, and bring as proof the saying of David the Prophet in his psalms, "Thou art a priest for ever after the figure of Melchizedek." David does not wish (to say) in this his saying that he will not die, and how can this be when he is a man? But God honoured him and made him His priest, and in the Torah there is no mention of a beginning to his days. Therefore David sang as he sang about him. Moses does not make mention of him in his book, for he was only relating the genealogy of the Fathers. But Shem the son of Noah has told us in the books of the Testaments that Melchizedek was the son of Malih, son of Arphaxad, son of Shem, son of Noah; and his mother was Jozedek.

In the hundredth year of Abraham there reigned in the East



a king called Karmos, he who built Shamshat, and Claudia (اقلودية), and Careem, and Leouza. He had a son called Cârân and three daughters; the name of the one being Shamshout, and the other Harzea, and the other Leouza, and he called these cities by their names. When Peleg had reached fifty years, Nimrod journeyed to the province of Mesopotamia, and built Nisibis, and Raha (Edessa), and Haran; to every city he put a wall, and he called the wall of Haran by the name of Harteeb, the wife of Sem, priest of the beautiful mountains. The people of Haran made an image in the form of this Sem, and worshipped it. Ba'alsameen fell in love with Nalkeez wife of Nimroda, and Nimroda fled before Ba'alsameen; on account of this the children of Israel wept over Nimroda and burnt the city of Haran in anger about him. When Sarah died, Abraham the famous (or الخليل, the Friend, i.e. of God) married a woman named Kentoura, daughter of Yaftour king of the deserts. When Isaac, son of Abraham, reached forty years, Eleazar his servant journeyed in search of her who was named Rebecca for Isaac. When Abraham reached one hundred and seventy years he died; his sons Ishmael and Isaac buried him by the side of Sarah his wife. When Isaac reached sixty years, Rebecca his wife conceived Jacob and Esau. When the birth-pangs took hold of her, she went to Melchizedek; he blessed her and prayed over her. He said to her, "God has already formed two men in thy womb, who shall be chiefs of two great nations. The elder of them shall be beneath the younger. Each of them shall hate his brother, and the elder shall serve a man of the race of the other. I am servant of that man, whose name shall be called 'the living God,' and he shall come up upon a branch of cursing because of those who rebel against him."

When sixty years of Isaac's life had passed, he built a city which he called Ail, and in his sixty-fourth year Jericho was built by the hand of seven kings, the king of the Hittites, the king of the Amorites, the king of the Jebusites, the king of the Canaanites, the king of the Girgashites, the king of the Hivites and the king of the [Perizzites?], and every one of them built

a wall to it. But the town which was called Masr (Egypt), the king of the Copts had built. Ishmael was the first to work with a hand-mill, and it was called the mill of the kingdom.

f. 126 a After one hundred and thirty years of the life of Isaac, that is in the seventy-seventh year of Jacob, God blessed Jacob, and he received the blessings of Isaac, and the blessing of Esau his brother by deceit. He journeyed to the land of the East. While he was on his journey, behold, a deep sleep came upon him. He prepared below his head seven stones and slept upon them. In his sleep he saw a ladder of fire whose top was in heaven, and its bottom on the earth. On it Angels were descending from it and ascending, and he saw the Lord sitting on the top. When he awoke he said, "Doubtless this place is the house of God." He took the stones which were beneath his head and built them into an altar and anointed it with oil, and vowed there that he would give to God the tenth of all his goods as an offering. The power of this vision, O my son Clement, is not difficult to those who know, for it is a prophecy of the coming of our Lord the Christ. Verily the ladder which Jacob saw was a sign of the Crucifixion, and the Angels coming down from Heaven [were] for the Gospel to Zacharia, and Mary, and the Magi and the shepherds. The place of the Lord's seat at the top of the ladder was like the descent of our God the Christ from Heaven for our salvation, and the place where Jacob saw it was a type of the Church, which is being interpreted, the House of God. The stones are a type of the altar, and their being anointed with oil [a type] of the union of Godhead with Manhood. The vow which he made of a tenth of his goods is a type of the Eucharist. Jacob journeyed from the place of the vision till he came to the town of his uncle Laban. He saw a well of water, at which three flocks of sheep were lying down; over the mouth of the well was a great stone. Rachel, the daughter of Jacob's uncle, was standing there with the sheep. Jacob came near to the well, removed the stone from its mouth, and watered the sheep that were with Rachel. Then he approached Rachel and kissed her. Jacob's uncovering of the well was a type of Baptism, which was veiled from of old, and

f. 126 b

uncovered in the latter [days]. That which the priest gives to those whom he baptizes in the water is in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Know, O my son, that Jacob did not come forward to kiss Rachel until he had uncovered the well and watered her sheep from it. Likewise, I say that it is not permitted in the law of the Christ for any one to enter the Church till after baptism, for if he is baptized, he has become one of Christ's sheep. The prophet Moses said in his book that Jacob wrought with his uncle Laban seven years for Rachel, whom he loved of Laban's daughters, for she was at the height of beauty, but he gave him his ugly daughter. Like this was the story of Moses with the Jews whom God saved from the bondage of Pharaoh. On account of them he did not give the young girl, but he gave her who was old and faded. Verily the first girl whom he gave to Jacob had ugly eyes, and the second one was perfect in face and had beautiful eyes. The face of the first one was covered lest the children of Israel should look at its beauty; the second one had her face uncovered, and had a bright, and shining and beautiful personality. The girl with ugly eyes who was spouse of Jacob was the type of the people of his day whom he ruled; in his time there were prophets, and saints and pure ones, and there was little sin in them. The faded old woman whom Moses describes, she is the people of the children of Israel which went astray in the worship of idols, and left the worship of God; and the girl whose face was covered so that it was not possible for the children of Israel to look at her was the tribe that was established on the holy mount, which did not mingle with the children of Israel, and did not look at them, and if they had looked at it (the tribe), verily they would have imitated its good works. The better and brighter girl is the tribe which received the Lord of the world, the Christ, and worshipped Him in His Godhead. He enlightened our hearts by His holiness.

When Jacob had reached sixty-nine years, Reuben was born to him, then followed him his brethren whom God brought out of the loins of Jacob; these were Simeon and Levi, Judah the ancestor of Mary, Issachar and Zebulun; Joseph and Benjamin

the sons of the beautiful Rachel ; Gad and Asher, sons of Zilpah ; Dan and Naphtali, sons of Bilhah the maid of Rachel. Two years after the emigration of Jacob, he returned to Isaac his father. He lived after that fully thirty-one years of Levi's life. When he reached one hundred and twenty years his father Isaac died. Twenty-three years afterwards he journeyed from Haran to the elevated land ; Joseph was sold during the lifetime of Isaac, and he was a companion to Jacob in his sorrow. After the sale of Joseph, Isaac died ; his sons Jacob and Esau buried him beside the grave of his father Abraham. After nine years Rebecca died, and was buried near the grave of Abraham. Judah married Hoshâ' the Canaanitess ; Jacob was grieved at that because she was not of the children of Israel, and said to him, " By the God of Abraham and Isaac, do not mingle the seed of Canaan with us," and he did not accept it from him. He begat from her Er and Onan [Cod. Othen] and Shelah. Judah wedded his son Er with Tamar the daughter of Kedar, son of Levi. Er wrought the deed of the people of Sodom, and God punished him for his deed. God killed him in answer to the prayer of Jacob, and the seed of Canaan was not mingled with his seed. Then this Tamar disguised herself, and sat in the middle of the way ; Judah came together with her, not knowing that she was his daughter-in-law ; she conceived by him, and bare Pharez and Zarah. At this time Jacob and his children journeyed to Egypt, and stayed with Joseph for seventeen years. When he had completed [a hundred] and forty-seven years of life he died, Joseph that day being fifty-six years old. The wise physicians of Pharaoh embalmed him. After this Joseph removed his body and placed it beside the bodies of his father and of his grandfather Abraham. Pharez the son of Judah begat Hezron, and Hezron begat Aram, and Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Nahson, who was the most cunning of the sons of Judah. And Aminadab wedded Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest to a girl, and from her he begat Phinehas the priest, who by his prayer took away death from the people, and whose was the deed with the javelin. Know that the priesthood was from Aminadab among the people of Israel, and from Nahson the kingdom came among them. Look,

f. 128 b

f. 129 a

O my son Clement, how from Judah came the priesthood and the kingdom among the children of Israel. Nahson begat a son, who is Salmon; Salmon begat Boaz. When Boaz was old, he married Ruth the Moabitess; in her was kingdom, for she was of the race of kings. She was of the children of Lot. God did not make Lot unclean for his cohabiting with his daughters, and did not attach blame to him, and did not depreciate his good deed in his support of his uncle Abraham in his exile, and his reception of the Angels in faith, but He put the kingdom into Ruth who was of his race, so that the Incarnation of our Lord the Christ was of the race of Abraham. Also [into] her, the wife of Solomon, son of David, by whom he begat. Solomon verily had six hundred free women and four hundred concubines, and he obtained no child from any of them, because God, may His name be praised! wished that the seed of Canaan should not mingle with the seed of the chosen people from whom f. 129 b  
Jesus the Christ took flesh. The rest of the wives of Solomon were of the children of Canaan. Nevertheless Moses the Prophet of God related, for the responsible books, the chronicles of the children of Israel relate that Levi, when he entered Egypt with his father Jacob, begat there his son Amram the father of Moses. When Moses was born he was thrown out by his mother into the Egyptian Nile, and Sapphira the daughter of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, saved him from drowning and brought him up in her father's palace. When he grew up and had finished forty years, he killed Casoum the Egyptian, chief of the swordsmen of Pharaoh. He fled to Reuel to the priest of Midian for fear of Pharaoh, and that because Sapphira had died before this, and if she had been still there, why should Moses have been afraid of Pharaoh? Moses married Zipporah daughter of Jethro, priest of Midian. She bare him two sons, these were Gershon and Eleazar, at the time of the birth of Joshua the son of Nun, and Moses' age was fifty-two years. When he had completed eighty years, God spake to him from the thorn bush, and his tongue stammered out of fear for God, and he said, "O Lord, at the time when thou spakest to thy servant, his tongue stammer- f. 130 a  
ed." All his years were 120. He spent forty in Egypt, and

forty in Midian, and he governed the children of Israel forty years in the wilderness. When he died, Joshua the son of Nun governed them thirty-one years. Then Chushan the Atheist governed them after him eight years. Then Othniel the son of Kenaz the brother of Caleb, for forty years. Then the Moabites enslaved the children of Israel for eighteen years. Then [God] prepared their deliverance from their<sup>1</sup> hand. Their government was presided over by Ehud the son of Gera for eighty years. In the twenty-sixth year of the reign of this Ehud, the fourth thousand [year] from the beginning was finished. Then after him the famous Jabin presided over their government for an interval of twenty years, then Deborah and Barak looked after it for forty years. Then the Midianites conquered them, and enslaved them for seven years, then God saved them by the hand of Gideon. He presided over their government for forty years; then his son Abimelech for three years. Then Jufa (Tola) the son of Puah for twenty years, then a daughter of the Gileadite twenty-two years. Then the children of Ammon conquered the children of Israel and enslaved them for eighteen years, then God saved them by the hands of Jephthah, he who offered his daughter as a sacrifice before<sup>1</sup> God. And Ibzan governed them for six years, then after him Elon son of Zebulun for ten years. Then Abdon for eight years. Then the Philistines fought with the children of Israel and subdued them and enslaved them for forty years, and God saved them by the hands of Samson. He governed them for twenty years, and after him they remained for twelve years without a leader. Then there arose to rule them Eli the priest, and he governed them for forty years, then Samuel for twenty-two years. In his time the children of Israel rebelled against God, and set up Saul as king over them; he was the first king among the children of Israel, and he governed them for forty years. In the days of Saul appeared the giant Goliath; he drove out the children of Israel and killed their young men. Then God sent against him David the Prophet, and he killed him; against Saul [He sent] the Philistines, and they killed him, because Saul left

f. 130 b

f. 131 a

<sup>1</sup> Cod. "his."

off seeking help from God, and sought help from devils. David the son of Jesse reigned over the children of Israel for forty years. Then after him Solomon reigned over them and did many wonderful things; amongst them his sending to the city of Ophir, and bringing out the gold from its mountains, and ships continued for thirty-six months carrying gold from its mountains. Also he built the city of Tadmor in the interior of the wilderness, and wrought in it many extraordinary things. When Solomon passed by Sabad, a building built by Kourhi and Abu Nigaf (they whom Nimrod had sent to Bila'am the priest when he heard of his occupation with the stars, and he built there this altar to the Sun and a stone fort), Solomon built there also a city called the City of the Sun. Then Aradus, which is in the middle of the sea, was built at Solomon's command and they praised him yet more for his wisdom. There journeyed to him the Queen of Sheba and she was obedient to his religious worship. There came up to him at his command Hiram king of Tyre, and had a real love for him; he had already been a friend to David before him. His reign was before the reign of David, and he remained to the last of King Zedekiah. Solomon took one thousand wives, as we said f. 131 b above about him; and they deteriorated his mind when he exceeded in his love to them, and they got the power to f. 132 a mock at him, and it caused him to slide away from the worship of God; he sacrificed to idols and worshipped them instead of the Lord. He died, after reigning for forty years, an idolator and an infidel. Then Hiram king of Tyre was seduced and forgot his humanity and disbelieved in God, and claimed divinity, and he said, "I sit in the heart of the seas like the sitting of a God"; and news of him came to Nebuchadnezzar, and he journeyed to him till he killed him. In the chronicles of the Hebrews, O my son Clement, [we learn] that in the days of this Hiram appeared the purple dye, and this [was that] a shepherd and his sheep were on the sea-shore, and he saw a dog of his gnawing with its mouth something that came out of the sea, and its mouth was filled with its blood. He looked at the blood, and had never seen the like of it. He took some

clean wool and wiped this blood with it ; with that he made a crown and put it upon his head. It had a brightness like the brightness of the sun or rays of fire. The news of it came to Hiram ; he sent for him and wondered greatly at the beauty of his dye. He assembled the dyers of his kingdom and gave them a commission for its like, and they were amazed at this, until some of the wise men of his time possessed themselves of the purple shell-fish. He made garments for himself with its blood, and he rejoiced over this with a great joy. Thou, O my son, and all the Greeks, disagree with the Hebrews in this narrative. After Solomon, Rehoboam his son reigned, and defiled the land by the worship of idols, by much whoredom in the city of Jerusalem, and by sacrificing to devils. In his day the kingdom of the house of David was divided, and became two parts. In his fifth year journeyed Shishak king of Egypt to Jerusalem, and took possession of all that was in the treasuries of the Lord's house and the treasuries of David and Solomon, the vessels of gold and silver, and he was strengthened by this in his power. He said to the Jews, "This is none of your earning ; it is some of what your fathers brought out of Egypt at the time of their flight." And Rehoboam the son of Solomon died an infidel, after he had reigned for seventeen years. Abia his son reigned after him, being twenty years old. He enslaved Jerusalem and destroyed it, and his mother Ma'ka, the daughter of Abishalom, commended his deeds. He died after three years, and Asa reigned. He did right, and abolished the worship of the stars and the images, and whoredom from Jerusalem. He drove away his mother from his kingdom, because she committed adultery and built an altar to the idols. There came to him Azārâh king of Hind<sup>1</sup>, and Asa put him to flight, and reigned for forty years, then he died. After him his son Jehoshaphat reigned, and he went in the way of his father in righteousness, but he loved the household of Ahab, and kept company with them. He built ships, and sent by them to the land of Ophir to bring gold from its mountains. God sunk his ships, and was angry with him and his mother

f. 132 b

<sup>1</sup> Probably this means Zerah king of Ethiopia. See 2 Chron. xiv. 9.



Sem daughter of Uriah, daughter of Shalom. When he had died, his son Joram reigned, being thirty-two years of age. He was disobedient, and sacrificed to devils, on account of his wife Aliah (Athaliah) daughter of Amsir (Omri) son of the sister of Ahab. He died an infidel. After him Ahaziah reigned, being twenty years of age. He was a shameless infidel. The Lord delivered him over to his enemies, and they killed him after one year of his reign. His mother took the kingdom to herself, and killed the kings' sons, that thereby she might destroy the kingdom of the family of David. None were saved from her except Joash, for Jehosheba the daughter of Joram son of Jehoshaphat hid him. She increased adultery and infidelity in Jerusalem. She died after seven years, and the people of Jerusalem thought about who should reign over them, Jehoiada knew about that, and their choice fell upon none but Joash whom Jehoiada had hidden. He sent and brought [him] out to the house of the Lord; the warriors completely armed surrounded him, and Jehoiada the priest seated him upon the throne of the family of David his father, he being seven years of age. His mother's name was Zibiah of the family of Sheba. Jehoiada the priest covenanted with him that he should do righteousness before the Lord. When Jehoiada the priest died, Joash forgot his covenants, and did not know rightly what was administered from the throne of the family of David, nor the shedding of innocent blood. He died after he had reigned for forty years. After him his son reigned, and his mother's name was Jehoaddan. He killed every one who had killed any one of his household, but spared their sons, for in this he followed the law of the Lord. He died after he had reigned for twenty-nine years, and his son Azariah reigned after him, being twenty<sup>1</sup> years old. His mother's name was Jecholiah. He did right before the Lord, save that he was bold about the priesthood, for which reason he became a leper, and God weakened the power of Isaiah the prophet from prophecy until this Azariah died, because he did not reprove him for his boldness about the priesthood. The duration of his reign was fifty-two

<sup>1</sup> Bezdol has "nineteen," in accordance with Scripture.

years, and Jotham his son reigned after him, being twenty-five years of age, and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Dafma (Zadok). He did right, and the duration of his reign was sixteen years. After him his son Ahaz reigned, being twenty years of age; his mother's name was Jahkebez the daughter of Levi. He did wickedly, and sacrificed to devils and idols. God was angry with him, and Tiglath son of Cardak, king of Assyria, came against him, and besieged him. Ahaz wrote himself down his vassal, and delivered Jerusalem up to the Assyrians, and he carried all the gold and silver that was in the temple of God to Assyria the regions of Tiglath. In his time the children of Israel were led captive, and went down to Babylon. The king of Assyria sent instead Babylonians to the land of Judah to dwell in it; and they complained of what befel them to the king of Assyria, and he sent to them Urijah one of the priests of the children of Israel that he might teach them the law of the Lord. When they knew it, the lions ceased from them, and went to the land of Babylon and to Samaria. When he (Ahaz) had completed sixteen years he died, and his son Hezekiah reigned after him, being twenty-five years old, and his mother's name was Ahi (Abi) the daughter of Zechariah. He did right and broke the idols, and caused the sacrifices to cease, and cut up the serpent that Moses had made in the wilderness of the wandering (Tih), because the children of Israel were seduced in their worship of it. In the fourth year of his reign, Shalmanezzer king of Assyria came to Jerusalem, and took captive the Israelites who were in it, and drove them away to a place beyond Babylon named Media. In the twenty-sixth year journeyed Sennacherib king of the province to the cities of Judah, and took captive those whom he found in them and their villages excepting Jerusalem. Verily it was saved by the prayer and cries of king Hezekiah. When Hezekiah was ill with his death-sickness, he grieved and wept because he had no son to reign after him; he prayed before the Lord, and said, "Lord, have mercy on Thy servant, and do not let him die without offspring; let not the kingdom fail from the house of David, nor the blessings cease which have come on the tribes in my days." The Lord answered him, and told him that

f. 134 b

f. 135 a

He had added to his life fifteen years; he recovered; a son was born to him, and he called him Manasseh. When twenty-six years of his reign were finished, and he was rejoicing in his son, he died. His son reigned after him, being twelve years old; his mother's name was Hephzibah. He did wickedly, and his infidelity surpassed all the infidel kings that were before him in evil-doing. He built an altar to idols, and sacrificed to them; he defiled Jerusalem with corruption, and the worship of idols. f. 135 b

He took Isaiah the prophet, and they sawed him with a wooden saw from the middle of his head to between his feet, because he had reproved him for his wicked deeds. Isaiah's age that day was one hundred and twenty years, he began to prophesy when he was ninety years old. Then Manasseh repented about that, and turned to his Lord; he put on sackcloth, and imposed a fast upon himself [all] the days of his life. God accepted his repentance and he died. His son Amon reigned after him, being that day twenty-two years of age; his mother's name was Musalmath the daughter of Hasoun. He did wicked deeds before the Lord, and burned his children in the fire. He reigned twelve years and he died. After him his son Josiah reigned, being sixty-eight years of age; his mother's name was Arnea, daughter of Azariah son of Tarfeeb. He kept righteously the feast of the Passover, a feast such as the children of Israel had never kept since the time of the Prophet Moses; he abolished the sacrifices to the images, broke the idols, sawed them with saws, killed their worshippers, and burnt in the fire the bones of the prophets of the Honoured One. He cleansed Jerusalem from defilements. None like him reigned over the Jews before him nor after him. f. 136 a

He remained there for thirty years, but Pharaoh king of Egypt killed him. After him his son Jehoahaz reigned, being twenty-two years of age; his mother's name was Hamtoul the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. Not more than three months of his reign had passed when Pharaoh the lame bound him, made him fast with chains, and carried him to Egypt, and he died there. After him his brother Jehoiakim reigned, being twenty-five years of age; his mother's name was Zobeed, daughter of Yerkuiah of the town of Al-Ramah. In the third year of his

reign Nebuchadnezzar approached Jerusalem, reigned over it, and made him his vassal for three years. He rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar, and death overtook him. His son Jehoiachin reigned after him, being eighteen years of age; his mother's name was Tahseeb the daughter of Lutan of the people of Jerusalem. Nebuchadnezzar journeyed a second time to Jerusalem, bound him after three months of his reign, and carried him and his officers and the armies of his soldiers to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar in his first attack had bound the wife of Jehoiakim and other wives of the grandes and nobles of Jerusalem, and carried them to Babylon. The wife of Jehoiakim was pregnant that day, and in the way she gave birth to Daniel. In the Captivity were also Hananiah, Azariah, and Mishael, sons of Johanan. The reason of this Captivity was that Jehoiachin had made a truce with Nebuchadnezzar, then they betrayed one another. When Johanan died, Zedekiah the uncle of Jehoiakim reigned after him, being twenty-one years of age; the seat of all the kings of the children of Israel was Jerusalem; the name of Zedekiah's mother was Hamtoul; he was the last of the kings of the children of Israel. After eleven years of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar journeyed for the third time to the West, to pacify its cities, and the cities of the Euphrates, and of the Great Sea. He made his way through the islands of the sea, and took captive their people, he laid Tyre waste, and smote it with fire. He killed Hiram its king as we have already said. He entered Egypt to seek those of the children of Israel who had fled, and killed its Pharaoh. He returned by sea to Jerusalem, and was victorious there a second time. He bound Zedekiah, killed his sons Jerbala and Rahmut, and carried him blind and fettered with chains to Babylon. This was a punishment from God to him for his deed that he did to the prophet Jeremiah when he threw him into a miry well. Nebuchadnezzar appointed Jozadan (Nebuzaradan) the captain of his prison in Jerusalem until he had laid waste its wall, and burned the temple of the Lord which Solomon had built in it. He demolished the rest of the dwellings of Jerusalem, carried all the tools that he found of iron and brass, and the raiment which belonged to the house

f. 136 b

f. 137 a

of the Lord to Babylon. Between Simeon the High Priest of Jerusalem and Jozadan captain of the prison to Nebuchadnezzar there was love and friendship. He asked if he would give him the old writings; he did so, and Simeon carried them with him, being among the crowd of the Captivity. He saw a well in his way among the borders of the West; he laid the writings in it, and put with them a bronze vase, filled with glowing coals, and in it sweet smelling incense; he covered up this well, and went to Babylon. The devastation of Jerusalem was completed, and it became a waste. There was not one person in it, nor even a building save the tomb of the prophet Jeremiah. Jeremiah in his lifetime had dwelt in a place called Samaria; he commanded a man named Uriah that he should be buried in Jerusalem, and he did it. It was not known that this place was the grave of Jeremiah except at the devastation of Jerusalem. f. 137 b

Now for the genealogies. The Syrians say that no one looked after them after the last devastation of Jerusalem, except among the tribe of the Philistines, and no one looked after the genealogy of the people among whom the children of Israel married, nor from whence was the beginning of the priesthood. Jehoiachin did not cease to be bound in the land of Babylon, and shut up in prison for thirty-seven years. Meanwhile there was born to Mardul a son named Mardahi, and the king let Jehoiachin out of the prison, and married him to Helmuth the daughter of Eliakim. By him she gave birth in the land of Babylon to a son, who was called Salathiel. Then he married another who was called Melkat the daughter of Ezra the teacher, and had no child by her in Babylon. At that time Cyrus reigned in Babylon. He married Masahet the sister of Zerubabel a nobleman of the Jews, according to the custom of Persia; he let her rule his affairs; she begged him to restore the children of Israel to Jerusalem, and he did this to its place where it had been before him. He commanded a herald to proclaim, that there should not remain one of the children of Israel, who should not present himself to Zerubabel his brother-in-law. When they were gathered together, he commanded him to take them to Jerusalem and that they should build it. The children f. 138 a

of Israel returned to Jerusalem in the second year of the reign of Cyrus the Persian. At that time was completed the fifth thousand from the beginning. The children of Israel after their return to Jerusalem remained without a teacher to teach them the law of the Lord or any writings of the prophets. When Ezra saw this, he went to the well in which the Law had been put, uncovered it, and found the vase full of fire and incense, and he found the writings faded, there was no means to get them. God revealed to him that he should receive of them from His hands; he succeeded, and threw it on his mouth once, and twice and thrice, and God put into it the power of the spirit of prophecy; he kept all the writings, and that fire which was in the vase in the well was from the fire of Paradise which was in the house of the Lord. Zerubabel journeyed to Jerusalem as king over it. By Joshua son of Jozadak the High Priest and by Ezra, the writing of the Law and the Books of the Prophets were completed. After their return, the children of Israel kept the feast of the Passover, and all the feasts that they celebrated were three. The first was the feast of Moses in Egypt, the second the feast of Josiah, and the third after their return from Babylon in the days of Cyrus the Persian. The number of the years of the Captivity which Jeremiah the prophet mentions are seventy years. The children of Israel built the temple of the Lord in Jerusalem, and its building was finished by the hands of Zerubabel and Joshua the son of Jozadak the priest, and Ezra the scribe of the Law, in six and forty years. When the books of the genealogies were destroyed, the fathers were in despair about genealogy, and there was despair about it after them, until their accuracy was guaranteed by the secret books of the Hebrews. I relate this to thee, my son Clement, that when Zerubabel journeyed to Jerusalem, he married Malka the daughter of Ezra the teacher, and by her he begat a son called Abiud. She had already been the wife of Jehoiachin before him. When Abiud grew up, he married Ragib, daughter of Joshua the son of Jozadak the priest. By her he begat a son called Jehoiachim. Jehoiachim married a wife, and begat a son by her. When he grew up, he married

f. 138 b

f. 139 a

Alfeet, daughter of Hesron, and by her he begat Zadok. Zadok married Felbin the daughter of Rahab, and by her he begat Atin. Atin married Hesheeb, daughter of Jula, and by her he begat Tur (Eliud). Tur (Eliud) married Salsin, daughter of Hasoul, and by her he begat Eleazar. Eleazar married Habeeth, daughter of Malih, and by her he begat Manar (Matthan). Manar (Matthan) married Seeráb, daughter of Phinehas, and by her he begat two sons in [one] womb. One of them was Jacob, who was called by two names, Joachim son of Yartáh. Jacob married Had the daughter of Eleazar, and by her he begat Joseph. Joachim married Hannah, daughter of Ka'rdal, and by her he begat Mary, by whom our Lord the Christ was incarnate. On account of our knowledge, O my son Clement, about the genealogy of the Lady Mary, and the genealogies of her ancestors, the Jews begin by assertions about us that we do not understand the genealogies, and we do not know them; and they venture to mock the mother of Light, the Lady Mary, the Virgin, and they attribute her genealogy to fornication, because they do not know that it was the Holy Ghost who came down on us, a company of twelve in the upper room of Zion, who taught us all that we need to know about the genealogies and the rest of the mysteries, as He had taught Azariah (Ezra) the teacher all the Law, so that he kept it and renewed it. Let the mouths of the cursed Jews now be stopped, and let them know assuredly that Mary the pure was of the race of Judah, also of the race of David, also of the race of Abraham; that they have nothing against the genealogies which the Holy Ghost taught us, and there is not a book left in their hands from which they can make a stand against genealogy, since their books have been burnt three times; the first time in the days of Antiochus, who defiled the temple of the Lord, and commanded sacrifices to idols; the second by Herod at the time of the devastation of Jerusalem; and the third, hear, O blessed son, what the Holy Ghost has revealed to me, about the sixty-three fathers, whose names are registered, and how the pedigree came about to the tribe from which was incarnate our God the Christ. f. 139 b

The beginning of genealogies.

f. 140 a Adam begat Seth. Seth married Aclima, sister of Abel, and by her begat Enos. Enos married a woman called Hita, daughter of Mahmouma of the sons of Har son of Seth, and by her begat Cainan. Cainan married Karith, daughter of Kersham son of Maheâl, and by her begat Mahlaleel. Mahlaleel married Teshabfatir, daughter of Enos, and by her begat Jared. Jared married Zebeeda, daughter of Kargilan son of Cainan, and by her begat Enoch. Enoch married Jardakin, daughter of Terbah son of Mahlaleel, and by her begat Methuselah. Methuselah married Rahoub, daughter of Serkeen son of Enoch, and by her begat Lamech. Lamech married Kifar, daughter of Jutab son of Methuselah, and by her begat Noah. Noah married Haikal, daughter of Mashamos son of Enoch, and by her begat Sem. Sem married Leah, daughter of Nasih, and by her begat Arphaxad. Arphaxad married Fardou, daughter of Salweh son of Japhet, and by her begat Salah. Salah married Muldath, daughter of Kahin son of Sem, and by her begat Obed (Eber). Obed (Eber) married Rasdah sister of Melchisedek, daughter of Malih son of Arphaxad, and by her begat Peleg. Peleg married Hadeeb, daughter of Hamlâh, and by her begat Jareu (Reu). Jareu (Reu) married Tanaa'b, daughter of Obed (Eber). and by her begat Serug.

f. 140 b Serug married Feel, and by her begat Nahor. Nahor married a wife, A'âkris daughter of Reu, and by her begat Tarah. Tarah married two wives, one of them Juta, and the other Salmat, by Juta he begat Abraham and by Salmat Sarah. Abraham married Sarah, daughter of this Salmat his father's wife, and by her begat Isaac. Isaac married a wife called Rebecca, daughter of Fathâel, and by her begat Jacob. Jacob married Leah, daughter of Laban, and by her begat Judah. Judah begat Pharez by Tamar. Pharez son of Judah married Afdeeb, daughter of Levi, and by her begat Hesron. Hesron married Farteeb, daughter of Zebulon, and by her begat Aram. Aram married Safuza, daughter of Judah, and by her begat Aminadab. Aminadab married Baruma, daughter of Hesron, and by her begat Nahshon. Nahshon married Aram, daughter



of Adam, and by her begat Salmon. Salmon married Saleeb (Rahab), daughter of Aminadab, and by her begat Boaz. Boaz married Aroof (Ruth), daughter of Lot, and by her begat Obed. Obed married Nefut, daughter of Shela, and by her begat Asse (Jesse). Asse (Jesse) married Amrat, daughter of Othan, and by her begat David. David married Balseba' (Bathsheba), daughter of Joután son of Shela, and by her begat Solomon. Solomon married Naama, daughter of Maheel, and by her begat Rehoboam: who had none like him. Rehoboam married Naheer, daughter of Al, and by her begat Abia. Abia married Maachah the daughter of Abishalom, and by her begat Asa. Asa married Auzbah the daughter of Shalih, and by her begat Jehoshaphat. Jehoshaphat married Na'mna the daughter of Amon, and by her begat Joram. Joram married Tala'ia, daughter of Amoi, and by her begat Ahaz. Ahaz married Suma the daughter of Balhi, and by her begat Amaziah. Amaziah married Kama, daughter of Caram, and by her begat Uzziah. Uzziah married Jerousa, daughter of Zadok, and by her begat Jeream (Jotham). Jeream (Jotham) married Jahfat, daughter of Hani, and by her begat Ahaz. Ahaz married Ahir, daughter of Zachariah, and by her begat Hezekiah. Hezekiah married Hephzibah, daughter of Jarmoun, and by her begat Manasseh. Manasseh married Artida, daughter of Azuriah, and by her begat Aman. Aman married Tarib, daughter of Murka, and by her begat Josiah. Josiah married Hamtoul, daughter of Armeed (Jeremiah), and by her begat Jehoahaz. Jehoahaz married a woman and had no sons by her. Jehoiakim reigned after the death of his brother, and married a woman called Carteem, daughter of Haluta, and by her begat Salaeel (Salathiel). Salaeel (Salathiel) married Hamtat, daughter of Eliakim, and by her begat Zerubabel. Zerubabel married Malkut, daughter of Ezra, and by her begat Armeed (Abiud). Armeed (Abiud) married Awarkeeth, daughter of Zadok, and by her begat Jachim. Jachim married Hali, daughter of Zurniem, and by her begat A'zor. A'zor married Afi, daughter of Hasor, and by her begat Sadoc. Sadoc married Faltir, daughter of Dorteeb, and by her begat Asham Joteed. Joteed Asham married Hasgab, daughter of Julia, and by her

f. 141 a

f. 141 b

begat Liud (Eliud). Liud (Eliud) married Shabshetin, daughter of Hubaballia, and by her begat Eleazar. Eleazar married Hanbeth, daughter of Jula, and by her begat Mathan. Mathan married Seerab, daughter of Phinehas, and by her begat Jacob. Jacob married Harteeb, daughter of Eleazar, and by her begat Joachim, known as Jonahir. Joachim married Hannah, and returned to the house of Eleazar. And after sixty years of his marriage to her, he begat by her Mary the Virgin, her by whom the Christ became incarnate. Joseph the Carpenter was the son of her [paternal] uncle Laha, and therefore his vote did not fall against her when Ram, priest of the children of Israel, delivered her to a man who should be surety for her. It was in the hidden work of God (may He be glorious and exalted!) and in the mystery of His knowledge that there was no escape from the Jews reproaching Mary the pure on account of her bearing the Christ. To our Master and our God and our Lord Jesus the Christ be praise and power and greatness and dignity and worship with the Father and the Holy Ghost from now unto all time and throughout all ages. Amen.

## APHIKIA.

IN the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, the one God, we begin to transcribe the story of Aphikia wife of Jesus the son of Sirach, vizier of King Solomon, the son of David, King of the children of Israel. Fonds  
syriaque  
179,  
f. 126 a

It is said: Solomon the wise heard about Aphikia wife of Jesus the son of Sirach, his treasurer and vizier, that there was not among the women of the children of Israel nor in all Jerusalem one like her, so perfect in body and wise in mind. So he wished to see her and talk with her that he might know the utmost of her wisdom. So he sent to her the eunuch his chancellor, saying to her, "I long to meet with thee and talk with thee." When the eunuch went to her and told her the saying of the King, her heart was pained and she sobbed, and said to the Chief, "Say to my lord the King, 'Thy wisdom has filled the whole world, and how has it given place to this idea, that it should come into thy heart, thou whose teaching turneth the fool into a wise man. Yet if it be thy will, I will acquiesce in this unworthy idea; but let it not be carried out while my husband is in this city, lest there be any scandal.'" f. 126 b When the eunuch related this saying in the ears of the King, he wondered the more, and begged earnestly to meet with her. He talked with Jesus her husband, saying, "O my son, we have urgent business with the King of Mosul, and I do not see a man suitable to meet with him like thyself." And Jesus said, "May my lord the King live! according to what he says so be it." And he wrote the letters for him, and made him ride with honour like the son of kings. He sent with him troops and

gifts, and he took his journey. Then King Solomon commanded the eunuch, saying to him, "Go to Aphikia wife of Jesus the son of Sirach, and say to her, 'Be ready for my Sovereign's reception in thy dwelling.'" The eunuch went to her with the saying of the King. And Aphikia said to the Chief, "Tell my lord the King, saying, 'Is a humble handmaid worthy of this great honour that her Sovereign should walk and come to her? I beg him not to taste any food until he comes and eats in the abode of his servant.'" And the eunuch went away from her to the King and told him of this saying. But Aphikia, when the eunuch had gone, called her cook and said to him, "Ask for all thou requirest, fowls, fish and mutton. Cook me from them forty kinds with one taste and let them be different and various in kind." When the time came, she spread for the King in the chamber of her husband Jesus the son of Sirach, according to the honour of the king. The evening had come, even the end of a part of the night; King Solomon came to her abode, and people went before him with lanterns, and they brought him in to the chamber in which they had spread for him. He was amazed at what he saw. Then Aphikia came up, she and her maidens, and they bowed themselves down to the earth before the King, and they sat behind the door of the chamber in which it had been spread for the King. Then she commanded that the table should be brought up, and upon it were all kinds of bread. Then she commanded that they should present the kinds on the top. The King ate with gusto on account of the purity of the meats of which he was eating, and taking account. He remained contemplating the kinds and wondered at their variety from one another in resemblance. When he had tasted these kinds which were put there, he found that they had all one taste. He ate, and was satisfied, and raised his hand. Then they brought forward many kinds more, and put them before him. He merely tasted them without eating of them. He knew certainly that this was a parable of wisdom. Then he said, "Thy favours are acceptable, O God of Israel! I would know, O Aphikia! the meaning of what thou commandest me by thy foods." And Aphikia said,

f. 127 a

f. 127 b

f. 128 a

“O my lord the King! thy wisdom is sufficient for thee and for the whole world. Of what worth is the light of a candle placed before the sun? And what is the measure of thy handmaid that she should speak before the lord the King? The soul from God moves in her body. To-day she hides her corruption and her fetidness, and to-morrow she will be thrown into a grave beyond the place of the fields in which she appears, and she will be a naked soul, with a soul that never dies.” Then said Solomon, “Blessed be the day when they gave thee birth into the world since thou hast filled it with wisdom.” Then he arose, wondering at what he had seen and heard from this chaste woman. When he was outside the door of the room, behold, a ruby got detached from his crown between the lintels of the door, without any one seeing it till the return of Jesus from the journey. He saw it lying, and he took it and examined f. 128 b it in his hand and he recognized it. He knew for certain that the King had entered into his chamber, and he was grieved in his heart and did not speak, nor did he return to his wife another time in conjugal intercourse till the end of two years, nor inquire of her, that she might appease him. She also did not wish to say to him, “Why art thou estranged from me?” saying in her heart that her husband must not say in his heart, “This one is longing for reunion.” And after two years her mother gazed in her face, and saw it, and behold, it was altered and changed. She looked at her limbs, and saw in them great weakness. And she said, “O my beloved daughter, what gives thee pain? for thou art very weak.” She took her by the hand, and went with her to a quiet place in the house, and told her all that had happened, and that she was grieved in her heart on account of her husband more than [on account of] the weakness f. 129 a that had come on her body. Her mother arose at once and went to Solomon, and met with him in a palace alone in a retired spot, for she was in much honour with him. She said, “O my lord the King, live for ever! I had a pleasant vineyard, where I could enjoy life, by God! in the first place, and be comforted by it; I gave it over to a vine-dresser to cultivate it. He waited to give me fruit for a time, then also to himself.

I trusted in regard to my vineyard to this vine-dresser that he should not neglect to improve my vineyard. I did not visit it for two years. I walked to-day till I reached it, and I found it waste, going to ruin. I implore thee, O my lord the King, to judge between me and this vine-dresser, for he has spoiled a noble vineyard."

f. 129 b The King said to her, "What has happened to thee about my neglect of thy vineyard until this day?" for he knew the object of her speaking and the meaning of her wisdom. And he commanded them to call Jesus up to his presence, and made him sit by his side with his mother-in-law. And he said to her, "All that thou hast said, repeat it to us once again according to what thou didst tell me," and she was silent. Then Solomon said, "What sayest thou?" And he said, "All that she said is true, except that I did not weary of doing my best for the cultivation of this vineyard until the day that my lord the King sent me to Damascus. But on my return, O King, to my vineyard, as I went up to the interior of the vineyard looking [about], behold, there was a trace of the steps of a great lion within the threshold. And I feared, and turned back, lest the lion should destroy me."

f. 130 a Then King Solomon said to him, "Listen to me, that I may speak unto thee, By the truth of the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, of Moses and Aaron, the great and high God who has appeared to us, He who hears us when we swear by Him, because that lion did not aim at doing anything beyond conversation in speech suitable to wisdom, a gain to all souls who should hear it, now, O my son! rise with joy and a pure heart; enter into thy vineyard and cultivate it in honour, for its honour is great before the Lord of Hosts." Then Jesus rose at once, and his mother-in-law, and entered his abode and sat with Aphikia his wife and inquired of her, and she informed him of what had happened, and he glorified the Lord God of the name of Israel.

By the help of God, the story of Aphikia wife of Jesus the son of Sirach, vizier of Solomon the son of David, is finished and completed.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, one true God. To Him be glory, and on us His mercies for ever.

It was Alfarag who copied the book of Jesus the son of Sirach, and the story of his wife Aphikia, on Friday at the sixth hour, the fifth Friday of the holy fast, twenty-six days having passed of the month of Adar, the blessed, the second day of the feast of the Gospel, in the year 1885 of the Greeks, and this by the hand of the poor hoarse preacher, rich in sins, poor in good things, unlucky in works pleasing to God, by name a priest, by deed a robbing wolf, entitled by two names, Nekoula son of David of the village of Kafr Houra, in the district of Tarablus. This is by command of the Priest, Joseph the Syrian, the Jacobite, of Damascus, surnamed "Golden," God be gracious to him for it! and guide him in the work of exposition and of its meanings, and give him the reward of his labour with us, as He prescribed by His holy mouth, one thirty-fold, sixty-fold and a hundred-fold, and cause him to dwell eternally in the pleasant gardens, in the bosoms of the fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the rest of the saints. Amen. Amen. Amen.

It was written in the fortress Damascus, in the house of the [above] mentioned father, the priest Joseph.

اجله فى امانة المسيح وكانت البتول ملازمة الكنيسة فى الصلوات  
والطلبات متضرعة الى المسيح دايمًا وان انسان اسمه غلابيوس  
كان جنسه شريفًا موسرًا جدًا وبعوايده مفسدًا وفى عبادة الاصنام  
ومسارعا لما ابصر البتول القديسة فى دوام مضيها الى الكنيسة عشقها  
وراسلها برجال كثيرين ونسا طالب ان يتزوجها فدفعت جماعة 5  
المرسلين وقالت لهم انا قد خطبت للمسيح فاستصحب هو جماعة  
من اصدقائه واتبعها فى رجوعها من الكنيسة مريد ان يغضبوا  
فخرج اهلها وجميع من كان فى منزلها بسيف مسلولة فهزموا  
اولايك وعييوهم فبادر هو فاعتنق البتول فرسمت ذاتها برسر  
صليب المسيح وطرحته الى الارض على ظهره واوهنت حينئذ 10  
وانحنى ومزقت حلتة وجعلته مفضوحًا صانعة نظير ما عملت ثقلة  
المعلمة الكبيرة افاغناظ ومضى الى كبريانوس الساحر لانه كان  
فى تلك الوقت هناك قد وافى من افريقية وكان خبر سو صنايعه  
وحيله قد صار مسموعًا فى كل موضع فدخل الى عنده غلابيوس  
المقدم ذكره فوعده انه يعطيه منوين فضة ان نال غرضه واقتنص 15  
البتول ولم يعرف الشقى ان قوة المسيح ما تقهر فاستدعى  
كبريانوس باسحاره جنيا وقال له قد وجدنا بتول من ملة  
المسيحيين وانا اطلب اليك ان تجينى بها ان امكنك ذلك فوعد  
الجنى الشقى بها لا يمكنه كانه يملكه وقال له كبريانوس خذ هذا  
الدوا واطرحه حول بيتها وانا ادخل فازعج عقلها وفى الحين 20  
تطيعك وكانت البتول فى تلك الساعة تقضى لله صلاة الساعة  
الثالثة فى الليل فلما شعرت بفعل الخبيث ورسمت جسمها كله  
بعلامه الصليب وهتفت الى سيدها بصوت عظيم قايلة الالهى  
الممسك الكل باهلك الحبيب ايسوم المسيح يا من دفعت التنين  
القاتل الناس الى الزمهرير والنار وخلصت المصيدين منه يا من 25



- وذهب لا يمكنها ان تنفع ذاتها ولا غيرها ونحن يا امر شعب نعيها  
 فارغا في سجودنا لهذه التي قد علمت بحقيق ان لو صلى واحد  
 من المسيحين فلعبنا لتكسرت وبادت فقالت لها امها يا ولدى  
 انت تعرفين اعتصار ابك بالالهة فابعدى هذا الراى عنك فانه ان  
 5 عرف هذا منك اشدد غضبه عليك فقالت بتول المسيح القديسة  
 لامها ان <sup>1</sup> اغتاض ابى ليس اعيد <sup>2</sup> اغتياظه شيا فاعلمى انت وهو  
 ابى انا تايقه الى المسيح طالبة امانة موثرة ان اصير مسيحية  
 f. 132 a لاننى منذ سمعت تعليير برايلبيوس الشماس الحكير جارنا الجليل  
 من النافذة التي لى امنت بالمسيح لاننى سمعته يقول انه هو  
 10 الاله الاحيا والموتى وان الخلاص ليس هو الا به ثم نهضت بمسارعة  
 مستغيثة بالمسيح مصلية فاخبرت امها رجلها بكل ما سمعته من  
 ابنتها فقال لها ابنتها المرارة وماذا اصاب ابنتنا فينبغى لنا ان نسير  
 فى هذا الامر وتتضرع الى الالهة التي لا تموت فهم يخبرونا بضلال  
 ابنتنا فاذا قال لامراته هذا القول سيرا جميعا ثم رقدا وكانت  
 15 الصبية يوستينة النفيسة تبتهل فى امرهما ان تستضى نفوسهما وان  
 الرب المسارم الى المستغيثين به استجاب صلوات القديسة فوقف  
 بوالديها مع كثرة جنود سماويين فى هجوعهما وقال لهما تعالوا  
 الي فاعطيكما ملكا سماويا فدهش هذاسيوس وامراته من المنظر  
 الرهيب وقام فى دلجة عميقة فاخذ ابنته وامراته وجا الى بيت  
 20 برايلبيوس <sup>3</sup> الشماس وسالوه ان يوصلهم الى الاسقف فعجل مرادهم  
 فحنى هذاسيوس على قدمى الاسقف فساله ان يعطيهم الخاتم  
 الذى بالمسيح فلم يمنحهم الى فعل ذلك حتى اخبروه بمنظر المسيح  
 وبامانة البتول وقص هذاسيوس شعر راسه ولحيته لانه كان للاصنام  
 f. 133 a كاهنا وسجد هو وحرمته والبتول القديسة واخذوا ثلثتهم خاتم  
 25 المعمودية واهله لمرتبة القسوسية واقام فيها سنة وستة اشهر وقضى

<sup>1</sup> Cod. اغتاض <sup>2</sup> Cod. اغتياضه <sup>3</sup> Cod. السماس

## شهادة كبريانوس ويوستينة

f. 130a بسم الاب والابن والروح القدس الاله واحد هذه شهادة القديس  
كبريانوس الشاهد في الكهنة الحسن الطهر ويوستينة القديسة صلاتهم  
معنا اجمعين امين

f. 130b لها اشرق حضرة ربنا والاهنا يسوع المسيح عند حضرته في  
الارض وتمت اقوال الانبيا استنارت المسكونة التي تحت السما كلها 5  
كلام الخلاص لنا امن اهلها بالاه واحد اب ممسك الكل وبرب  
واحد يسوع المسيح الاهنا وبالروح القدس مرشدنا واستنضات  
بالمعمودية وبحسن العبادة نفوس المومنين بالمسيح الذين منهم  
يوستينة<sup>1</sup> البتول التي كانت من مدينة انطاكية اسر ابها هدا سيوس

واسر امها قليذونية واذا كانت هذه البتول جالسة تطلع من نافذة 10  
منزلها سمعت كلام رجل اسمه برايليوس يقرأ عظامير الاهنا في  
f. 131a تانسه وولادته التي لا ترجم من مريم البتول وسجود المجوس له  
وظهور النجم وتسيح الملايكة والجرايح والايات الصايرة به وارثقايه  
الى السماوات وجلوسه من ميامن الاب وعند استماعها هذه

الاقوال ما طاقتم احتمال حرارة ايمانها بالمسيح فاثرت ان تعالين 15  
برايليوس الشماس بذاتها ليعلمها اصول الامانة تعليها بليغا فلم  
يتجه ذلك لها في ذلك الوقت وفي احد الايام قالت لامها يا ام  
قليذونية اسمعي اقوالى واطيعي مشورتى التي تشير عليك بالاشيا  
f. 131b الصالحة الصادقة ان هذه الالهة الذي نقدم لها الضحايا دايمًا قد

علمت علما يقينا انها اصنام لا نفوس لها من حجارة وخشب وفضة 20

<sup>1</sup> Cod. *passim* البتول

- F. a. 50 فيه لنا مستانفا فشرحت القول وصيتمت فقال سليمان ليشوع ماذا تقول وما<sup>١</sup> هو معنى ما قصصته فقال يشوع ان جميع ما<sup>٢</sup> حكيتته صدقا لم اتخلا عن فلاحه بستانها بمكنة الفلاحة حتى اليوم الذي ارسلنى الملك الى سوريا<sup>٣</sup> ولما عاودت من سفرى وتقدمت الى 5 باب البستان فتطلعت الى داخله فرايت اثر وطى اسد عظيما
- f. 108 a معتلما قد عرفته فخشيت ان يظفرنى فيفترسنى ويهلكنى اما سليمان الملك فقال له اسمع حتى احدثك اعلم ان الاسد قد دخل البستان كما قلت بل حى هو الرب اله ابراهيم واله اسحق واله يعقوب وموسى وهرون الاله العظيم العالى المطلع علينا الان اسمع 10 ما قد قسمت به ان ذلك الاسد لم<sup>٤</sup> يذق شى من<sup>٥</sup> ثمار ذلك البستان ولا تلك الكرمة المعروضة فيه سوا الفاظ عذبة<sup>٦</sup> محدثة بحكمة ينتفع لسماعها انفس كل من يصغى اليها والان يا بنى انهض بفرح تاما وسرورا وعزا وبقين صادق وقلب طاهرا وادخل الى جنانك وكرمك اعمل فيها حسب كرامتها لانها كرمة جليلة 15 امام<sup>٧</sup> رب الصاباوت وللوقت حوص يشوع وحماته وانطلقوا الى منازلهم وجلس مع افيقيا زوجته وتقصى منها على كنه الامر فقصته عليه وجميع ما كان<sup>٨</sup> ومجدوا اله اسرائيل والمجد لربنا دايمًا

<sup>١</sup> يذوق Cod. <sup>٢</sup> والها Cod. <sup>٣</sup> حكته Cod. <sup>٤</sup> هوا Cod.

<sup>٥</sup> ومجدو Cod. <sup>٦</sup> الرب Cod. <sup>٧</sup> محدته Cod. <sup>٨</sup> تمار Cod.

F. s. 179 تم وكمل بعون الله خير افيقيا زوجة يشوع ابن شيراخ وزير  
سليمان ابن داوود

ܟܘܠܟܘܢܟܘܢ ܟܘܠܟܘܢܟܘܢ ܟܘܠܟܘܢܟܘܢ ܟܘܠܟܘܢܟܘܢ  
ܟܘܠܟܘܢܟܘܢ ܟܘܠܟܘܢܟܘܢ ܟܘܠܟܘܢܟܘܢ ܟܘܠܟܘܢܟܘܢ

- f. 130 b وكان الفراغ من نسخ كتاب يشوع ابن شيراخ وخبر زوجته 5  
افيقيا نهار الجمعة في ساعة السادسة في الجمعة الخامسة من  
الصور المقدس بستة وعشرين يوم مضت من شهر اذار المبارك  
ثاني يوم عيد البشارة سنة الف وثمانماية خمسة وثمانين لليونانيين  
وذلك على يد خاطبا مسكينا صحلا غنيا بالخطايا . فقيرا في  
الحسنات تعيسا بالاعمال المرضية لله . بالاسر قس . وفي الفعل ذيبا 10  
خاطفا . مترجما باسمنا نقولا ابن داوود من قرية كفر حورا من  
اعمال طرابلس . وهو برسر الخوري يوسف السرياني اليعقوبي الشامي  
f. 131 a المكنى زرباى الله يحنيه فيه . ويهديه في عمل شرح ومعانيه .  
ويعوضه عوض تعبته معنا بما رسم من فمه القدوس الواحد بثلاثون  
وستون وماية ويخلده بجنان النعيم بحضون الابا ابراهيم واسحاق 15  
ويعقوب وكافة القديسين امين امين امين  
كتب بدمشق المحروسة في بيت الاب المذكور الخورى يوسف

F. a. 50 الذى على راسه ولم يدري وصار ما بين الاخشاب المعمولة فى العتبة ولم يراه احد حتى وصل يشوع من سفره فراه ملقى فاخذه وصيره فى كفه وعرفه وتحقق يقينا ان الملك قد حضر الى مجلسه فاكتاب وتوجع قلبه ولم يعود يقرب زوجته ولا يدنو الى فراشه ومضجه فى شركة زواج حتى انقضت له سنتين من الزمان وذلك انه لم يتقصى منها كى تخبره كنه الحديث وهى ايضا لم تطلعه على الخبر ولم تساله لماذا اعتزلت عن فراشك ليلا يظن بها انها ما سالت الا لاجل قضي غرضها ولما كان بعد هذه المدة تطلعت امها فى وجهها فراتها وقد تغيرت احوالها وحال حسنها وجمالها وتاملت اعضاها فراتها وقد هزل لحمها<sup>١</sup> واثر فيها الضعف 10

f. 107 b فقالت لها يا ابنتى الحبيبة ماذا تشكين من الوجع فى جسمك فقد ارى بدنك كله صار مهزولا وحال حسنك تغير فنهضت ومسكت بيد امها واختلت بها فى موضع معتزل فى منزلها واخبرتها بجميع ما كان وانها متوجعة القلب من اجل زوجها<sup>٢</sup> اكثر من الضعف الذى نزل بها فنهضت امها للوقت وانطلقت الى سليمان الملك واجتمعت به وحده وهو فى صدره فى خلوة كونها عنده مكرومة وقالت يا سيدى يعيش الملك الى الابد اعلم ان لعبدتك بستان انظر الى الله تعالى واليه لتعزيتى به فسلمته لفلاح يفلحه وانه لا يتوانى فى فلاحته ولم اتفقد منذ سنتين فانطلقت 20 اليه اليوم وطفته جميعه فوجدته قد خرب وتلاشى واسلك ايها الملك احكم لى بالعدل مع هذا الفلاح لانه اخرب جنانا فقال لها الملك ولم حتى غفلتى عن بستانك الى الان وذلك لانه تحقق تاويل خطاها ومعنى حكمتها فامر باحضار يشوع الى عنده واجلسه جانب حماته وقال لها الذى حكيتيه جميعه وقصصنيه كردى القول

١ Cod. واطر

٢ Cod. اكثر

في قصر وحده في خلوة لانها كانت كريمة عنده بالاكثر .  
 وقالت يا سيدى الملك عيش الى الابد . كان لى كرما لطيفا انا  
 اعيش بالله اولاً واتعزى به . فسلمته الى كرام يفلحه . فمكث يعطى  
 لى ثمر مدة ثمر له ايضاً . فوثقت من كرمى بذلك الكرام . انه لا  
 يضع مصلى كرمى . فلم اقتده هوذا الى سنتين . ومضيت اليوم 5  
 اليه حتى اشرف عليه فوجدته قد غرب وتلف . وانا اتضرع اليك  
 يا سيدى الملك انك تحكم بينى وبين هذا الكرام . لانه افسد على  
 كرم عزيز . فقال لها الملك وما الذى دهاكى حتى تهاوتنى بكرمك  
 الى اليوم . لانه علم منتها كلامها ومعنى حكمتها . فامر ان يدعوا  
 يشوع الى حضرته الى فوق . فاجلسه على جانبه مع حماته . وقال 10  
 لها جميع ما قلتى اعيدىه علينا دفعة اخرى حسب ما قلتى لى  
 فسكتت . فقال سليمان ما ذا تقول انت . فقال جميع ما قاتته  
 صحيح هو . غير انى لم افتر من فلاحه هذا الكرم بالحسنى . الى  
 اليوم الذى ارسلنى فيه سيدى الملك الى الشام . فان <sup>1</sup> (فعدت) رجوعى  
 ايها الملك الى كرمى . فتطلعت الى داخل الكرم ناظرا واذا اثر 15  
 وطيات اسد عظيم . من داخل العتبة . فخفت ورجعت الى وراى  
 ليلا يهلكنى الاسد . فقال له الملك سليمان اسمع لى لاكلمك .  
 وحق اله ابرهيم واسحاق ويعقوب وموسى وهارون الاله الاعظم  
 العلى المتطلع علينا . السامع بنا لما نقسم به . لان ذلك الاسد لم  
 قصد يصنع شيا الا الحديد . كلاما متفق بالحكمة وريح نفوس 20  
 جميع سامعيه . والان يا بنى قمر بفرح وقلب نقى . ادخل الى  
 كرمك وافلحه . بكرامته . لان كرامته عظيمة قدام <sup>2</sup> رب اصباوت .  
 وللوقت قام يشوع وحماته . ودخل الى منزله . وجلس مع افيقيا  
 زوجته . فاستقصى منها فاعلمتها بما جرى ومجد الرب اله اسر  
 اسرايل

<sup>1</sup> In red above the line.

<sup>2</sup> Cod. الرب

F. a. 50 الملك واركان منازل عبده الدنى يشوع الذى لا يستحق وطى  
 اقدامه الشريفة فجلست وامتها خلف باب الخدر وامرت وقدمت  
 المائدة بين يدى الملك فتعجب الملك من المائدة واصناف  
 الاطعمة التى فوقها والاعجاز المختلفة الصفات وامرت بتقدمة  
 5 اطعمة اللحوم الملونة من كل نوع فاكل الملك بشهوة لاجل  
 ملاءة الاطعمة ونزاهتها وحسن الوانها فمكت ينتظر الى الالوان  
 المختلفة فى المواعين عن بعضها بعض فاذا ما هو استطعم من  
 الاعذبة التى فيها وجد سايرها طعم واحد فاكل حسب الكفاية  
 والنهاية ورفع يده ثم اقدموا اليه الوان كثيرة من الاشربة اما هو  
 10 وكان يذوق فقط ولا يستعمل منهر شيا فتحقق بالحكمة الالهية  
 الحالة فيه دون ساير الخلق ان جميع ما طبخ من تلك الاطعمة  
 انها كانت بصناعة محكمة فقال مقبولة هى انعامك ولكن بحق  
 ربى اله اسرائيل احب اقسر عليك به يا افيقيا ان بى تعرفينى  
 معنى ما اعتهدتبه فى اصلاح هذه الاطعمة لغداى منها واستعمال  
 15 اياها ومن الاشربة مثل ذلك فقالت افيقيا يقنع سيدى الملك  
 الحكمة الباهرة التى الهه الله اياها مع احتوا حكمة العالم باسره  
 ما هو مقدار سراج مطفطف قدام الشمس المنيرة واى خبرة لامة  
 دنية عند مخاطبة سيدها الملك اذ نسمة الله تبارك السارية فى  
 جسدها اليوم تستر نتنها وصديدها السائل من جسدها عدد الدود  
 20 الذى يسعى فى اعضائها فى القبر سيما دينونة وحكم وقضا  
 قد يوقفونها عرية بنفس حية من اجل خطاياها فقال سليمان  
 الملك نعر هى ولادتك فى هذا العالم لتمتلى من حكمتك كل  
 من يسمعها ونهض للوقت متعجبا مما راه وسمعه من الامراة  
 العفيفة وقصد الخروج من الباب واذا بغص انخلع من التاج

Cod. قدمو<sup>1</sup>Cod. كثيرة<sup>2</sup>Cod. هوا<sup>3</sup>

F. s. 179 قدموا ايضا الوان كثيرة . وجعلوها قدامه . فصار يذوق منها فقط .

من غير ان ياكل منها . فعلم يقينا ان هذا كان تمثالا من  
الحكمة . فقال نعمك مقبولة يا اله اسرائيل . انا اريد اعلم يا افيقيا

f. 128 a المعنى الذى امرتني به فى طعاميك . فقالت افيقيا يا سيدى

5 الملك . حكمتك تكفاك وللعالم كله . فما شان نور السراج الموضوع

قدام الشمس . واى هو مقدار الامة تتكلم قدام السيد الملك . والنفس

من الله تتحرك فى جسدها . اليوم تستر نتانها وذفرتها وبالغد هى

مطرحة فى قبر خارج عن موضع الفضاء . التى فيه تعرض . وهى

نفس عارية بنفس لا تموت . فقال سليمان نعم يوما ولدوك فى

10 العالم حتى مليتيه من الحكمة . وقام وهو متعجب مما قد راه

وسمع من تلك الامراة العفيفة . ولما كان خارجا من باب

المقصورة . واذا بياقوتة قد انقلعت من تاجه . بين اسكفتى الباب

من غير ان يراها احد من الناس الى عودة يشوع من السفر .

f. 128 b فراها مطروحة . فاخذها وتاملها فى يده وعرفها . وعلم يقينا ان

15 الملك دخل الى قيطونه . فحزن فى قلبه ولم يتكلم . ولم يعود الى

زوجته دفعة اخرى بخلطة المضجع الى كمال سنتين . ولم يستقص

منها لكيفا ترضيه . وهى ايضا لم تريد تقول له لماذا اعتزلت عنى .

قائلة فى قلبها ان لا يقول بعلمها فى قلبه ان هذه اشتاقت للجماع .

وكان من بعد سنتين . نظرت امها الى وجهها . فراته واذا هو قد

20 استحال وتغير . وتاملت اعضائها فرات فيهم ضعف جدا . فقالت يا

بنتى الحبيبة ماذا يوجعك . لانك قد ضعفتى جدا . فاخذت بيدها

وذهبت بها الى مكان هادى فى بيتها . واعلمتها بجميع ما جرى

f. 129 a وهى حزينة القلب من اجل بعلمها اكثر من الضعف الذى حدث

فى جسدها . فقامت امها للوقت ومضت الى سليمان واجتمعت به



F. a. 50 وزيره قايلًا له اعلم يا بنى ان لنا حوايج مهمة عند ملك مدينة صور وليس ارى ان اجيز في ذلك احد غيرك لعلمى بملاقاتك ومخاطبتك فقال له يشوع يعيش سيدى الملك الى الابد يكون بحسب ما امرت فانجز الملك مكاتبات وتناولهم يشوع وركب وسافر 5 مكرما جليلا كابن ملك بطرايف وتحف وصحبته اجناد وغللمان وان سليمان الملك امر الخادم الخصى ان يمضى الى افيقيا زوجة يشوع ابن شيراخ ويخبرها ان الملك يحضر اليها فى منزلها الان فانطلق الخصى ودخل اليها وقص عليها حديث الملك فقالت افيقيا للخصى <sup>3</sup> قل لسيدى الملك ان كنت انا الامة الحقيرة قد تاهلت 10 لهذه الكرامة العظيمة <sup>3</sup> ليسعى سيدى الملك الي فسالمه وقسمت عليه بان لا يستطعم شى من الاطعمة حتى يحضر الى منزل عبدته فخرج الخادم الخصى من عندها وذهب الى الملك واخبره <sup>4</sup> بهذا القول . واما افيقيا استدعت بطباخ لها وقالت له احب منك ان تصنع لى اربعين لون طعام من لحوم الضان ولحوم الطير ولحوم الحيتان 15 <sup>5</sup> وتكثر ابقارهم وتوابلهم ويكون جميعهم طعم واحد مختلفة الالوان ثم صنعت خبزًا خورًا من دقيق درمك نقى ناعما متفقا لطعم مختلف الصفة وكذلك اصناف من الاشربة المتفقة فى الطعم المختلفة فى اللون من كل شى يليق بالملوك ولما حان الوقت لحضور الملك بسطت تحت الملك فى مجلس يشوع <sup>6</sup> بسطحه كحسب 20 كرامة الملوك ولما كان المساء ومضى من الليل هجعات حضر سليمان الملك الى خدرها بشمع يقدر قدامه حتى وصل الى المجلس المبسوط فتعجب مما رآى اما افيقيا فحضرت وصحبها <sup>7</sup> احدى جواربها<sup>7</sup> وخرت ساجدة امام الملك وقالت نعم بقدم سيدى

<sup>1</sup> هذه Cod. <sup>2</sup> لسعى Cod. <sup>3</sup> قول Cod. <sup>4</sup> حديث Cod.

<sup>5</sup> احد جواربها Cod. <sup>6</sup> بسطحته Cod. <sup>7</sup> وتكثر Cod.

F. s. 179 قائلًا . يا بنى لنا حوائجا داعية عند ملك الموصل . وانا لم ارى  
 رجلا يصلح للقاية مثلك . فقال يشوع يعيش سيدى الملك . حسب  
 ما يامر كذلك يكون . فكتب له الكتب وركّبه باكرام كمثل ابنا  
 الملوك . وارسل معه اجناد وهدايا . وسافر . فامر سليمان الملك الخصى  
 قايلًا له . امضى الى افيقيا زوجة يشوع ابن شيراخ وقول *sic* لها . 5  
 اتحضرى ان مولاي مقبلا الى دارك . فذهب السقلايى اليها بكلام  
 الملك . فقالت افيقيا للاستاذ اعلم سيدى الملك قائلًا . ان كانت  
 الامة الحقيرة قد استحقت هذه الكرامة العظيمة . حتى يمشى  
 مولاه وياتى اليها . انا اتضرع اليه ان لا يذوق شيا من الطعام الى  
 عند ان يحضر وياكل فى منزل عبدته . فانصرف الخصى من عندها 10  
 الى الملك . واعلمه بهذا الكلام . فاما افيقيا لها ذهب السقلايى  
 دعت طبابخها وقالت له . اسال عن كل ما تحتاج اليه من الدجاج  
 والاسماك والغنم واطبخ لى منهم اربعين لون بطعم واحد . وتكون  
 مغيرة مختلفة الالوان . ولما حان الوقت بسطت للملك فى قيطون  
 بعلمها يشوع ابن شيراخ حسب كرامة الملك . وحان المساء حتى 15  
 انقضى جزء من الليل . فأتى سليمان الملك الى منزلها . وقد ساروا  
 قدامه بالشمع . وادخلوه الى المقصورة التى فرشوا له فيها . فتعجب  
 من ما رأى . فصعدت افيقيا هى وجواربها . وسجدوا على الارض  
 قدام الملك . وجلسوا خلف باب المقصورة التى فرشوا للملك فيها .  
 فامر ان ينهضوا المائدة وعليها من انواع الاخباز . ثم امرت ان 20  
 يقدموا الالوان الى فوق . فاكل الملك بشهوة لاجل نقاوة الاطعمة  
 التى ياكل منها ويشاهدها . ومكث يتفريس من الالوان . وهو متعجب  
 من اختلافها . بعضها عن بعض فى الشبه . واذا هو ذاق تلك الالوان  
 الموضوعه يجدها كلها طعم واحد . فاكل وشبع ورفع يده . ثم

<sup>1</sup> Cod. وجوارها

- f. 105 b قصة امراة يشوع ابن شيراخ مع سليمان الملك الحكيم بن داود  
قال انه بلغ سليمان الملك الحكيم بن داود النبي عن  
امراة يشوع بن شيراخ وزيره انها ذات حسن وجمال<sup>1</sup> اضخمة الجسم  
بهية البشرة تامة الخلقة صحيحة العقل غزيرة الفهم والحكمة عذبة  
5 اللسان فصيحة المنطق طيبة الخلق كاملة في كل الخصال دون  
ساير النسوان وجميع بنات اسرايل وكلمن بيروشليم يتمنى مشاهدتها  
ومخاطبتها والاجتماع بها والحضور عندها كي يتحقق صفاتها ونهاية  
ما حصيت به من الفهم والحكمة فارسل اليها خادما من خواصه  
كاتما لسره قايلًا الملك يريد الاجتماع بك<sup>2</sup> ليتحدث معك ولما  
10 سمعت<sup>3</sup> هذا الكلام من الخادم عن لسان الملك ارجع قلبها وتنهدت  
من غمق قلبها وقالت لذلك الخادم<sup>4</sup> قل لسيدي الملك ان حكمتك  
الماهرة قد جرت العالم باسره كيف عطر هذه الفكر الردى الدنى  
f. 106 a على قلبك وذلك ان غزر علمك وادابك قد صير والجهال والحمق  
فضلا من ذوى الحكمة بل اذا كان هذا ارادتك فينبغى ان يرجع  
15 سيدى<sup>5</sup> هذا الفكر ولا يتمه ليلا تكون<sup>6</sup> عثرة لى تستدرك فيها الفارط  
فلما عاود الخصى الى عند الملك بهذا الخبر فتامل الملك هذه  
الكلام ودبر حيلة لتجهيز<sup>7</sup> زوجها فعند ذلك اجتمع بزوجها يشوع

<sup>1</sup> هذه Cod.      <sup>2</sup> ليتحدث Cod.      <sup>3</sup> طخمة Cod.

<sup>4</sup> جوزها Cod.      <sup>5</sup> عترة Cod.      <sup>6</sup> هذه Cod.      <sup>7</sup> قول Cod.

- f. 126 a  
 بسر الاب والابن والروح القدس الاله الواحد نبدا بنقل خبر  
 افيقيا زوجة يشوع ابن شيراخ وزير ملك سليمان ابن داوود ملك  
 بنى اسرائيل  
 قال فسمع سليمان الحكيم من اجل افيقيا. زوجة يشوع ابن  
 شيراخ خازنه ووزيره. ان ليس في نسا بنى اسرائيل. ولا في 5  
 اورشليم كلها. من هي صحيحة في جسدها وحكيمة في عقلها  
 مثلها. فاشتبهى ان يراها ويتحدث معها. حتى يعلم منها حكمتها.  
 فارسل اليها سقلابي الذي كان صاحب سره قائلا لها اني تايق  
 الي لقايك والحديث معك. وكان لها مضي اليها الخصى. واخبرها  
 بكلام الملك. تألم قلبها وتنهت. وقالت للاستاذ قل لسيدى الملك 10  
 ان حكمتك قد ملت العالم كله. فكيف جعلت مكانا لهذا الفكر  
 ان يحضر بقلبك. وتعليمك يصير الجاهل حكيما. لكن ان كانت  
 ارادتك ارضى بهذا الفكر الدنيا. فليس يتم ورجلى في هذه المدينة  
 لثلا يكون معيرة. فلما قص الخصى هذا الكلام في مسمع  
 الملك تعجب بالاكثر والتمس لقاها. فتحدث مع يشوع بعلمها 15

دنيا كقصصك  
اولئك بعد كتم عنك

---

قصة ايقيا امراة يشوع ابن شيراخ



ولقد ارادهم ووايلهم ويلون جميعهم طعم واحد مختلفه الالوان  
 من صنعت خبز لقوزا من دقيق ذومك في باعاً متفقا الطعم مختلف  
 الصنفه وكذلك اصناف من الاشربه المنقعه في الطعم المختلفه في اللون  
 من كل شئ يبيع بالملوك ولما كان الوقت لحضرة الملك بسط تحت الملك  
 في محض سوع بسط حننه تحت رامة الملوك ولما كان المساء ومضى  
 من الليل جمعوا حضرة سليمان الملك الى خدرها بشمع بقدمه  
 حتى وصل الى المجلس البسوط فتبعه مياراتي اما اوقيا محضرت  
 اخذ حوارها وحرف ساجد امام الملك وقالت نعم لقدوم سيدك  
 واذ كان منازك عبدك الذي لا يتحقق وطرا قرانه الشريف  
 تجلت وامتها خلف باب الخدر وامرت فقدمت المائدة من يدك  
 الملك فتبعي الملك من المائدة واصناف الاطعمه التي فوجها والفتيات  
 المختلفه الضفات وامرت بتقدمة اطعمه الخمر الوانها فمكت ينظر الى اللوان  
 الملك يشهون الاجل ملاذ الاطعمه ونزاهتها وحسن الوانها فمكت ينظر الى اللوان  
 المختلفه في اللوان عن بعضها بعض فاذا ما هو استطعم من الاعديه التي  
 فيها وجد سايرها طعم واحد فالكل حب القايد والنهائيه ورمع يدهم  
 قد واوليه اللوان كثيره من الاشربه اما هو وكان يدوق نغظ ولا  
 يشعمل منهم شيا فتختم بالحكمة اللطيفه الخالده فيه دون ساير اللوان  
 ان جميع ما اطعم من تلك الاطعمه ما كانت لصناعه صيغته فقال مقولده  
 الامامك وللمن يحق زجالة اسرائيل احب اقم عليك يد يا اوقيا  
 لم يرضي معنى ما اعطيت في اصلاح هذه الاطعمه لغداي منها واستمر  
 اياها

## افيقيا

Fonds arabe 50, f. 106 b

Between pp. ٥٦ and ٥٧





- f. 140b بنت عوبيد فولدها سروج . سروج تزوج فيل فولدها ناحور . ناحور تزوج امراة عاقرس بنت اروع فولدها تارح . تارح تزوج امراتين احداهما يوتا والاخرى سلمات فولد من يوتا ابرهيم ومن سلمات سارة \* ابرهيم تزوج سارة بنت سلمات زوجة ابيه هذه فولدها 5 اسحق . اسحق تزوج امراة يقال لها رفقة بنت فثوايل فولدها يعقوب . يعقوب تزوج ليا بنت لابان فولدها يهوذا . يهوذا اولد من تامر فارص . وتزوج فارص بن يهوذا<sup>1</sup> افضيب بنت لاوى فولدها حصرون . حصرون تزوج فارتيب بنت ازبلون فولدها ارام . ارام تزوج سفوزا بنت يهوذا فولدها عميناذاب . عميناذاب تزوج 10 بروما بنت حصرون فولدها نحشون . نحشون تزوج ارام بنت ادم فولدها سلمون . سلمون تزوج سليب بنت عميناذاب فولدها<sup>2</sup> باعاز .<sup>3</sup> باعاز تزوج ارعوف بنت لوط فولدها عوبيد . عوبيد تزوج نافوت بنت شيلا فولدها اسي . اسي تزوج امرات بنت عاتان فولدها داود . داود تزوج بالسبع بنت يوتان بن شيلا فولدها سليمان .
- f. 141a 15 سليمان تزوج نعما بنت ماحيل فولدها رجبعم الذي لم يكن له سوا . رجبعم تزوج ناحير بنت ال فولدها ايبا . ايبا تزوج معكا بنت ابيشالوم فولدها اسا . اسا تزوج عوزيا بنت شالخ فولدها يوشافاط . يوشافاط تزوج نعمنا بنت امون فولدها يورام . يورام تزوج تلعييا بنت عموى فولدها اخاز . اخاز تزوج صوما بنت بلهى 20 فولدها اموص . اموص تزوج كاما بنت قارام فولدها عوزيا . عوزيا تزوج يروسا بنت صاذوق فولدها يريام . يريام تزوج يعفات بنت هانى فولدها اخاز . اخاز تزوج احير بنت زكريا فولدها حزقيا . حزقيا تزوج<sup>3</sup> حبصيبة بنت يارمون فولدها منسى . منسى تزوج ارتيدا بنت عازوريا فولدها امان . امان تزوج تارب بنت مورقا

<sup>1</sup> Cod. adds تزوج      <sup>2</sup> Cod. ناعاز      <sup>3</sup> Cod. حنصيه

- السراير كما علمت عزريا معلم الناموس كله حتى حفظه  
 وجدده : : فلتستد الان افواه اليهود الملاعين ويوقنوا ان مريم  
 الطاهرة من نسل يهودا ثم من نسل داود ثم من نسل ابراهيم وانه  
 ليس لهم على الانساب التي علمتناه روح القدس ولا بقى في  
 'يديهم كتاب' يقفون منه على نسب اذ كانت كتبهم احترقت 5  
 'ثلاث دفعات. الاولى في ايام انطياخوس الذي نجس هيكل الرب  
 وامر بالذبايح للاوثان. والثانية بهرودس وقت خراب اورشليم.  
 والثالثة فاسمع ايها الابن المبارك ما 'الهنية روح القدس في الثلاثة  
 والستين الابا المدونة اسماهم وكيف كان التناسل الى القبيلة  
 التي تجسد منها الالهنا المسيح : : ابتدا الانساب : : ادم ولد شيث. 10  
 f. 140a شيث تزوج اقليما اخت هابيل فاولدها انوش. انوش تزوج امرأة  
 يقال لها حيت بنت مهبوما من ولد حار بن شيث فاولدها قينان.  
 قينان تزوج قاريث بنت كرشم بن مهبال فاولدها مهلالايل.  
 مهلالايل تزوج فاطر بنت انوش فاولدها يرد. يرد تزوج  
 'زبيدا بنت كرجلان بن قينان فاولدها اخنوخ. واخنوخ تزوج 15  
 يردقين بنت طرباح بن مهلالايل فاولدها متوشلح. متوشلح تزوج  
 واحوب بنت سركين بن اخنوخ فاولدها لمك. لمك تزوج قيغار  
 ابنة يوتاب بن متوشلح فاولدها نوحا. نوح تزوج هيكل بنت  
 ماشاموس بن اخنوخ فاولدها سام. سام تزوج ليا بنت ناصح فاولدها  
 ارفحشد. ارفحشد تزوج فردوا بنت سلوى بن يافث فاولدها شالخ. 20  
 شالخ تزوج مولدات [بنت] كاهن بن سام فاولدها عوبيد. عوبيد  
 تزوج رسدا اخت ملكيسداق بنت مالمخ بن ارفحشد فاولدها فالغ.  
 فالغ تزوج حديب بنت حملاح فاولدها 'ياروع ياروع تزوج تنعاب  
 3 Cod. ثلثه  
 4 Cod. يداهم كاب  
 5 Cod. المعالم  
 6 Cod. ربيدا  
 7 Cod. تاروع  
 8 Cod. الهنية

وكل عيد عيده اٰبنو اسرائيل ثلاثة . الاول عيد موسى بمصر .  
 والثانى عيد يوسيا . والثالث بعد رجوعهم من بابل ايام كورش  
 الفارسى . وكان عدد سنى السبى التى ذكرها ارميا النبى سبعين  
 سنة . وابتنا اٰبنو اسرائيل هيكل الرب باورشليم وتر بناه على يدى  
 5 زربابل ويوشع بن يوزاداق الكاهن وعزرا كاتب الناموس فى ست  
 واربعين سنة . ولما هلكت كتب الانساب تحيروا الاله فى النسب  
 وتحيروا بعدهم فى ذلك حتى وقفت على صحتها من كتب  
 العبرانيين المستورة . وانا اقص عليك يا بنى اقليمس ذلك انه لما  
 صار زربابل الى اورشليم تزوج ملكا ابنة عزرا المعلم فاولدها ابنا  
 10 سماه ابيود . وقد كانت هذه من قبله زوجة يواخين . فلما نشا  
 ابيود تزوج راغيب بنت يوشع بن يوزاداق الكاهن . فاولدها ابنا  
 f. 139 a سماه يواقيم . فتزوج يواقيم امراة فاولدها ابنا . فلما نشا تزوج الفيت  
 بنت حصرون فاولدها صادق . وتزوج صادق فلبين بنت راحاب  
 فاولدها اتين . وتزوج اتين حسخيب بنت يولع فاولدها تور . وتزوج  
 15 تور سلسين بنت حاسول . فاولدها العازر . فتزوج العازر هبيث بنت  
 مالح فاولدها مانار . وتزوج مانار سيراب بنت فينحاس فاولدها ابنين  
 فى بطن . احدهما يعقوب المسمى باسمين يواقيم بن يرتاح . فتزوج  
 يعقوب حد بنت العازر فاولدها يوسف . وتزوج يواقيم حنة بنت  
 قعدال فاولدها مريم التى منها تجسد سيدنا المسيح . فمن  
 20 اجل معرفتنا يا ابنى اقليمس بنسب السيدة مريم وانساب ابايها تبتدا  
 اليهود بالدعاوى علينا انا لا نفهم الانساب ولا نعلمها وتجروا على  
 f. 139 b سب امر النور السيدة مريم البثول ونسبوها الى الزنا لانهم لا يعلمون  
 ان روح القدس التى نزل علينا معشر الاثنا عشر فى غرفة صهيون  
 هى التى علمتنا جميع ما احتجنا الى علمه من الانساب وسائر

<sup>1</sup> Cod. بنوا

<sup>2</sup> Cod. التنبوا

<sup>3</sup> Cod. سته

<sup>4</sup> Cod. وتحيرا

<sup>5</sup> Cod. ايتور

<sup>6</sup> Cod. يواخير

من قبيلة الفلسطينيين. ولا وقف على نسب القوم الذين تزوج اليهم  
 ٢ بنو اسرائيل ولا من اين كان ابتدا الكهنوت. ولم يزل يواخين  
 اسيرا بارض بابل ومحبوسا فى السجن<sup>١</sup> سبع وثلثين سنة. فعند  
 ذلك ولد لمردول ابن سماه<sup>٢</sup> مردحى واطلق الملك يواخين من  
 السجن وزوجه حلموت بنت الياقيم. فولدت منه بارض بابل ابنا 5  
 يقال له<sup>٣</sup> سلاثاييل. ثم تزوج اخرى يقال لها ملكت بنت عزريا  
 المعلم ولم يرزق منها<sup>٤</sup> ولدا ببابل. وملك بابل فى ذلك الوقت  
 كورش. فتزوج بمسخت اخت زربابل عظيم اليهود على<sup>٥</sup> سنة f. 138a  
 الفرس وملكها امره فسالتة ان يرد بنى اسرائيل الى اورشليم ففعل  
 لمحلها كان من قبله. فامر مناديا ينادى لا يبقى احد من بنى 10  
 اسرائيل او يحضر عند زربابل صهره. فلما اجتمعوا امره ان يشخص  
 بهم الى اورشليم وان يبنيا. فرجع<sup>٦</sup> بنو اسرائيل الى اورشليم فى  
 السنة الثانية من ملك كورش الفارسى. وفى ذلك الحين تم الالف  
 الخامس من الابتدا<sup>٧</sup> وبقوا بنى اسرائيل بعد رجوعهم الى اورشليم  
 بغير معلم يعلمهم ناموس الرب او<sup>٨</sup> سفرا من اسفار الانبيا. فلما راي 15  
 عزريا ذلك قصد الى البير التى كان الناموس موضوعا فيه. فكشف  
 عنه فوجد البارم مهلوا نارا وبخورا ووجد الاسفار قد بليت فلم  
 يكن فيها حيلة. فالبهه الله ان يتناول بيديه منها فتاتى فرمى به  
 الى فيه مرة وثانية وثالثة. فاسكن الله فيه قوة روح النبوة فحفظ  
 جميع الاسفار وتلك النار التى كانت فى البارم فى البير هى من 20  
 نار الفردوس التى كانت فى بيت الرب. وصار زربابل باورشليم  
 كالمملك عليها. وتم لبوشع بن يوزاداق راس الكهنة ولعزرا كتبة  
 التوراة واسفار الانبيا. وعمل<sup>٩</sup> بنو اسرائيل بعد رجوعهم عيد الفصح

١ Cod. الفلسفين

٢ Cod. بنوا

٣ Cod. يواخير

٤ Cod. سبعة

٥ Cod. مورحى

٦ Cod. سلاماييل

٧ Cod. ولد

٨ Cod. ستة

٩ Cod. سفر

الخطية . فزاد في لعنه لكنعان فلذلك صاروا اولاده عبيدا وهم الاقباط الكوشين والهند والموسين وسائر السودان . وكان حام منافقا محبا للشهوة النجسة ايام حياته هذا باستهزائه بابيه . وكانت نومة نوح في سكره<sup>١</sup> مثالا لصلبوت المسيح ووقدته في القبر ثلثة ايام . كما قال في ذلك داود النبي . اتبته الرب من نومه كالرجل الصاحي من 5 سكرته . ولما استيقظ نوح من نومة سكره لعن كنعان وجعل نسله مستعبدين . وكذلك المسيح لما قام من القبر لعن الشيطان واهلك الذين صلبوه وبددهم في الامر . وصار ولد كنعان عبيد الى الابد يحملون كاراتهم على اعناقهم . وكل متصرف يتصرف في حاجته راكبا . وولد كنعان يتصرفون في امور مواليهم رجالة وقرا ويدعون عبيد 10 العبيد . وعاش نوح بعد خروجه من السفينه ثلثماية وخمسين سنة . فلما ان دنت وفاته اجتمع اليه سام وحام ويانت<sup>٢</sup> وارفحصاد وشالغ فدعا لهم . واستحضر ساما بكره فوصاه سرا وقال له . اذا انا مت ودفنتنى . فادخل الى تابوت الخلاص واخرج منه جسد ابينا ادم سرا لا يعلم f. 115a بك احد من الناس واصنع له جونا عظيما واجعله فيه<sup>٣</sup> واعد لنفسك 15 زاد من الخبز والشراب . واحمل الجرن الذى فيه جسد ابينا . وخذ معك ملكيسداق بن مالخ . فان الرب قد اختاره من ساير اولادكم يشمس بين يدي ابينا ادم . فاذا بلغت وسط الارض فادفن الجسد هناك وانصب ملكيسداق في الموضع لخدمة الجسد والتسبيح بين يديه . فان ملاك الرب يسير بين يديكم ليرشدكما الى موضع الجسد 20 فهو وسط الارض . ومنه تظهر قوة الله . التامت اربعة اركان الدنيا وصارت ركنا واحدا ومنه يكون الخلاص لادم وجميع ولده . كذلك كان مكتوبا في الالواح التى قبلها موسى من يد الرب وكسرها وقت غضبه على قومه . واكد نوح على سام فى قبول الوصية واعلمه

١ Cod. لصبوت

٢ Cod. وارفحصام

٣ Cod. وعد

لم يكن لها راحة عند الامر المردولة . والحمامة الثانية بالوصية الثانية . التي وجدت راحة عند الامر الذين قبلوا سراير المعمودية وبشروا بالمسيح في تمام ستمائة سنة من عمر نوح البار . ومضى من نيسان يوم واحد فانكشف الها عن الارض . وفي هذا اليوم

5 خرج نوح وامراته وبنوه ونسا بنيه من السفينة . وكان دخولهم السفينة باقتراق وخروجهم باتفاق . وخرج بخروجهم جميع الحيوان والبهائم والطيور والهوام الذين كانوا في السفينة . وابتنى نوح قرية وسماها ثمانوا . هي باقية الى اليوم . وعدة من كان في السفينة مع نوح ثمانية نفر . وابتنى نوح مذبحا للرب وقرب عليه قربانا

10 من الحيوان والطيور النقي الذكي . فقبل الله قربانه . واعطى عهدا انه لا يرسل طوفان ما على الارض الى اخر الابد . ورفع تقدست اسماوه منبر الرجز من قوس السحب . وابطل منها وتر الغضب لانه قبل الطوفان كان الناس ينظرون في السما وتر غضب ونشابة رجز . ونصب<sup>2</sup> بنو نوح في القرية ثمار الكرمة واعتصروا منه شرابا جديدا وسقوا ابيهم نوح فسكر لانه لم يكن له بالشراب عادة .

15 فنام عند سكره وتكشفت سوته فنظر اليه حام فضحك وهزا به . واستحضر اخوته ليهزوا معه . فلما علم سار السبب ويافت في تكشف ابيهما جزعا لذلك .<sup>3</sup> واخذوا كسا فالقياه على كفيهما ومشيا القهقري ليلا يريا اباهما متكشفا . ثم القيا عليه الكسا . فلما استيقظ نوح من نوم سكره

20 خبرته امراته بما كان من بنيه . فغضب على حام . وقال ملعونا يكون . وكنعان . وعبدا لاخوته . وانما لعن نوح كنعان ولا جرهم له والجرهم كان لحام . لانه قد علم ان كنعان اذا بلغ مبلغ الرجال جدد ما كان قد اندرس من اعمال بنى قايين من الملاهي وغير ذلك . فلما بلغ مبلغ الرجال فعل ذلك كله . فاعلم نوح بذلك .

25 فاغتم له وحزن لعمله ان يمثل اعمال كنعان سقط<sup>3</sup> بنو شيث في

<sup>1</sup> Cod. بنوه

<sup>2</sup> Cod. بنوا

<sup>3</sup> Cod. واخذ

الرب قاير يدبوه. فشلتهم الندامة وعلتهم الحسرة. ولم يكن لهم  
 محيص من الهلاك كما منعوا ايضا من الصعود الى الطور  
 المقدس. فهلكوا باجمعهم غرقا واختناقا بالمياه الغزيرة والرياح  
 العاصفة. كما زمر داود النبي لحالهم حيث قال اني قلت بانكم  
 f. 112b الهة جميعكم وبنى العلى تدعون. وبهذا الرسم العظيم كتتم<sup>1</sup> امرسين 5  
 فتورطتم الخطية وخالفتم الوصية وطمتم ابدانكم ببناات قايرين  
 الحنيفات فانتم تموتون كميتمهم. وتعذبون مع الاركون الساقط  
 من المرتبة السماوية. وارتفعت السفينة من الارض. على ارتفاع  
 الامياه وهلك بالطوفان كل ما كان على الارض. وارتفع الما على  
 روس الجبال خمسة عشر ذراعا بذراع القدس. وحملت الامواج 10  
 السفينة حتى بلغت اسافل الفردوس. فتبركت من الفردوس وانطوت  
 روس الامواج. فسجدت قدامه. ثم انطفت الامواج راجعة عنه لهلاك  
 من بقى على الارض. وطارت السفينة باجنحة الريح فوق الامياه من  
 المشرق الى المغرب ومن التيمن الى البحر. كرسر الصليب واقامت  
 على الامياه مائة وخمسين يوما وهدت الامواج واخذت فى السكون 15  
 عند تمام<sup>2</sup> الشهر السابع من<sup>3</sup> بدو الطوفان. ووقفت السفينة على  
 f. 113a الجبال جبال قردى وانفرجت الامياه بعضها من بعض. ورجع كل  
 الى مواضعه. ولم يزل ينقص قليلا قليلا. حتى الشهر العاشر. وكان  
 شباط. فنظر الى روس الجبال من السفينة. وفى عشرة من اذار فتح  
 نوح السفينة من ناحية المشرق وسرح الغراب ليعرف برجوعه خبير 20  
 الارض. فلم يرجع اليه وارسل الحمامة فدارت فلم تجد لرجلها  
 موضعا. فرجعت عند غروب الشمس. فلما كان بعد اسبوع ارسل  
 نوح حمامة اخرى. فرجعت اليه وفى فيها ورقة زيتون. فمن الحمامة  
 تكون السراير المقدسة. فمثلت الحمامة الاولى بالوصية الاولى التى

<sup>1</sup> Cod. موسمين <sup>2</sup> Cod. السهر <sup>3</sup> Cod. بدوا

وباركوا وتضرعوا لخلاصنا يا قديسى الاله ومريضه . السلمر على شيث  
 راس الابه . السلمر على انوش مدبر قومه والحاكم فيهم بالعدل .  
 السلمر على قينان ومهلليل المدبرين لقومهما بالطهارة . السلمر على  
 متوشلخ ويرد ولامك واخنوخ خدام الله . نتضرع الى جميعكم ان  
 f. 111 b 5 تشفعوا فى خلاصنا فقد منعنا النظر الى ميراثنا بعد هذا الوقت  
 الى الابد . ثم انحطوا من الطور وهم يقبلون حجاره ويعانقون  
 اشجاره يبكا وحزن شديد . فصاروا الى الارض . وقد فرغ نوح من  
 بنا السفينة فدخلها . وادخل جسد ادم وجعله فى وسطها والقرايين  
 على صدره . وكان ذلك فى يوم الجمعة فى سبعة عشر يوما من  
 10 اذار . وقالوا من ايار . وفى غد هذا اليوم بكرنا ادخل الحيوان  
 والبهائم . واسكنهم الطبقة السفلى . وفى انتصاف النهار ادخل الطاير  
 وجميع الحساس واسكنهم الطبقة الوسطى . وعند غروب الشمس دخل  
 نوح وبنوه ونسا<sup>1</sup> بنيه . وسكنوا الطبقة العليا وكان التابوت قد بنى  
 على صورة الكنيسة التى يمنع فيها ان يختلط الرجال<sup>2</sup> بالنسا . وكما  
 15 ان السلامة والمحبة بين الرجال والنسا والكبار منهم والشبان .  
 كذلك المحبة كانت بين ساير الحيوان<sup>3</sup> والطاير والحساس فى  
 f. 112 a السفينة . وكما ان الحكما مسالمة لمن دونهم . كذلك كانت الضراغمة  
 والنعاج متسالمة فى التابوت . وجميع ما كان فيها من الحيوان  
 النقى<sup>4</sup> سبع ازواج ومن الحيوان النجس زوجان . ولما حصل نوح واهله  
 20 اغلق الرب التابوت . وتفتحت ابواب السما وابواب التهور . فهطلت  
 بالمياه وظهر البحر المسجون المسمى<sup>5</sup> بالبانونوس وهو المحيط بالارض  
 كلها وانبعثت الرياح العواصف من كل جانب . فلما راى ذلك  
<sup>6</sup> بنو شيث اقبلوا الى مكان التابوت وتضرعوا الى نوح ليحملهم .  
 فلم<sup>7</sup> يجبههم الى ذلك لان التابوت قفلت وختمت بامر الرب . وملاك  
 سبعة<sup>4</sup> Cod. وطا Cod. adds<sup>3</sup> بانسا Cod.<sup>2</sup> بنوه Cod.<sup>1</sup>  
 يجبههم Cod.<sup>7</sup> بنوا Cod.<sup>6</sup> بالبانونوس Cod.<sup>5</sup>



الموضع الذى فيه يكون خلاصه وخلصه ولده وليرتب حيث يدفن  
الجسد رجلا من ولده يخدم بين يدى الجسد ويشمس . وليكن  
تقيا كل ايام حياته ويامرہ الا يسكن بيتا ولا يهرق دما ولا يحلق  
له شعرا ولا يقلم له ظفرا ولا يقرب هناك قربان من الحيوان بل  
تكون قرابينه بين يدى الرب من الخبز السميد النقى الابيض . 5  
والشراب الفايق المعتصر من ثمرة الكرم الى الوقت الذى يامرہ الله f. 110b  
فيه بامرہ . فان ملاك الرب يسير امام الرجل المختار للتكهن بين  
يدى جسد ادم حتى يقيمه على وسط الارض وحيث ينبغي دفن  
الجسد : وليومر هذا المختار ان يكون لباسه من جلود الحيوان  
فانه يكون متفردا كتفردا . فانه كاهن الله البهى . ولما فرغ متوشلخ 10  
من هذه الوصية ودموعه تنحدر من عينيه لما فى قلبه من الحزن  
توفى . وقد استمر تسع مائة وتسع وستين سنة وذلك فى اذار يوم  
الاحد وجنزه نوح وسام<sup>١</sup> وياقت ونساوهم بالبكا والرئين . فاقاموا عليه  
مناحة اربعين يوما وكفن وحنط وجعل مع الابه فى مغارة الكنوز .  
وتباركوا من ساير<sup>٢</sup> الاجساد التى كانت هناك . ثم احتمل نوح جسد 15  
ادم واجساد الابه من المغارة وجعلها فى توابيت مقدسة : واحتمل  
سام من القرايين الذهب وحمل حام المر وحمل<sup>٣</sup> يافت اللبان .  
وفارقوا مغارة الكنوز بالبكا والرئين . وارتفعت لهم ضجة سمعت من f. 111a  
الفردوس اسفا وتلفها على مفارقة الطور لما علموا انه تركوه لا  
محالة . ورفعوا روسهم الى الفردوس وتنهدوا وبكوا . وقالوا عليك 20  
السلام ايها الفردوس المقدس مسكن ابينا ادم واخسنا على جوارك  
الذى منعناه ثم على انقلابنا الى الارض الملعونة نقاسى بها الالام  
ونعانى فيها الاعمال . عليك السلام يا مغارة الكنوز منا ومن جميع  
اجساد الابه . عليك السلام ايها المسكن البهى وميراث الابه الاطهار  
الى الابد . عليكم السلام ايها الابه احبا الله واصفيا . صلوا علينا 25

<sup>١</sup> Cod. *passim* وياقت

<sup>٢</sup> Cod. الاجسدا

<sup>٣</sup> Cod. *passim* ياقت

<sup>٤</sup> Cod. الابد

ان يملا الارض من نسلكم وان يعضدكم ويقويكم ويخلصكم من  
الرجز الاتي الهائل على هذا الجبل وان يجعل لكم حفا من  
الموهبة التي اعطاها ابانا ادم. وان يجعل البركات في دياركم  
ويخولكم النبوة والملك<sup>1</sup> والكنوت. ثم قال لنوح ايها المبارك من الرب  
5 اسمع قولي واعمل بوصيتي. اعلم اني خارج من هذا العالم كما  
خرج منه الابه الاطهار. وان الرب سيرسل طوفانا يغرق الارض لكثرة  
خطايا الناس. وانت وولدك تخلصون. فاذا انا مت. فحفظ جسمي  
بمثل ما حنطت به اجساد الابه<sup>2</sup> الماضيين. وادفني في مغارة الكنوز  
وخذ امراتك وبنيك ونسا بنيك وانزل من هذا الطور واحمل معك  
10 جسد ابينا ادم والقرايين التي خرجت معه من الفردوس وهي  
الذهب والمر واللبن<sup>3</sup> واجعل جسد ابينا ادم وسط التابوت التي  
يامر لى الله باتخاذها. والاجساد الباقية منفردة عنه حتى يكون  
جسد ادم كالجسر الذى هو ابداء وسط. واجعل القرايين على صدره  
واسكن انت وبنوك فى مشارق التابوت ومرتك ونسا بنيك فى مغاربا  
15 حتى يكون جسد ابينا لهر سدا يمنع الرجال من التخطى الى  
النسا<sup>4</sup> ويمنعهن من التخطى الى الرجال ولا يجتمعوا على طعام  
ولا شراب الى ان تخرجوا من التابوت. فاذا انصرف ما الطوفان  
f. 110 a عن الارض وخرجتم من التابوت وسكنتم الارض<sup>5</sup> فاجتمعوا حينئذ  
على الطعام والشراب ولا تعطلوا الخدمة بين يدي جسد ابينا ادم  
20 ولا الشمسمة بين يدي الله بالتقا والقدس فى التابوت. وحين  
خروجك منها واجعل القرايين التي خرجت من الفردوس فى مشارق  
الارض التي تسكنها. فاذا حضرتك الوفاة. فاجعل وصيتك الى ابنك  
سام وامره ان يحمل جسد ابينا ادم ويدفنه فى وسط الارض. فان

<sup>1</sup> Cod. والكنوته <sup>2</sup> Cod. الماضيون <sup>3</sup> Cod. bis <sup>4</sup> Cod. ويمنعهم

<sup>5</sup> The words خروجك وحين are here erased.

من السنين مدة ادم كما ترجمه المترجمون السبعون . وقالوا من  
ادم الى الطوفان الفا سنة . ولما عاش لامك سبعة مائة وسبعة  
وسبعين سنة توفى متوشلخ ابوه وذلك قبل الطوفان باربع سنين .  
f. 108b ثم توفى لامك بعده . وكانت وفاته فى احدى وعشرين من ايلول  
سنة ثمان وستين من حياة سام بكر نوح . فكفنه ابنه نوح وحنطه 5  
ووضعه فى مغارة الكنوز . وحزين عليه اربعين يوما وبقي من جميع  
الابا القديسين نوح وولده . وحبل بنات قايين من اولاد شيث  
وولدن بنين جبابرة . وانما توهم من توهم ان الكتاب خبر وقال ان  
الملائكة نزلت الارض واختلطت ببني البشر ان النازل والمختلط  
بني البشر ملائكة على الحقيقة . وانما قيل ذلك من اجل بني 10  
شيث واختلاطهم ببناات قايين لان الله جل اسمه كان قد ساهم  
لمحبته اياهم كما قلنا فيما تقدم بني الله وملائكة الله . وقد اخطا  
من ظن ذلك . اذ كان ليس الاختلاط اعنى المباشرة فى جوهر  
الروحانيين ولا من طباعهم ولو كانت فيهم كهي فى الناس . لم  
تدع الشياطين احد فى العالم الا افسدته حتى لا يبقى على 15  
الارض بتول لان الشياطين نجسة تحب الفساد والزنا . فلما لم تقدر  
على ذلك تحول طبعا منه زينته للناس وحبته اليهم . وعاش  
f. 109a متوشلخ تسع مائة وتسعة وستين سنة . فلما حضره الوفاة اجتمع  
اليه لامك ونوح وسام وحام ويافت<sup>1</sup> ونساوهم لانه لم يبقى على  
الجبل المقدس غيرهم . فبارك متوشلخ عليهم ودعا لهم وهو باكى 20  
حزين . وقال لهم انه لم يبقى على هذا الطور من جميع الشعوب  
التي كانت عليه غيركم . والرب اله ابائنا الذى جبل ابانا ادم  
وامنا حوا وبارك عليهما حتى امتلت الارض من نسلهما وهو يبارك  
عليكم ويكثركم وينمى اثماركم ويكون لكم حافظ وراعيا . وله اسل

<sup>1</sup> ونساهم Cod.

لا موت فيه : ثم ان ولد شيث طرخوا من الطور المقدس الى  
 محلة قايين وولده . فلم يبقى منه على الطور غير الثلثة الالهة  
 متوشلخ ولامك ونوح . وحفظ نوح البار نفسه البتولة خمس مائة  
 سنة . ولما كان بعد ذلك ناجاه الله المتحنن على اهل طاعته .  
 5 وامره ان يتزوج امرأة يقال لها هيكل<sup>٢</sup> ابنة ناموسا بن اخنوخ  
 اخى متوشلخ . وكشف الله له امر الطوفان الذى هو مزعم على  
 ارساله على الارض . واعلمه ان ذلك كاين بعد مائة سنة . وامره ان  
 يتخذ التابوت وهى السفينة لخلاصه وخلص ولداه . وامره ان يقطع  
 الخشب من الطور المقدس وان يصنعه فى محلة بنى قايين . وامره  
 10 ان يجعل طولها ثلثماية ذراع بذراعه . فى عرض خمسين ذراع . فى  
 ارتفاع ثلثين ذراعا بذراعه وليكن عرض راسها من فوق ذراع واحد .  
 ويصنعها ثلث طبقات . لتكن السفلى للحيوان<sup>٤</sup> والوحش والبهائم .  
 والوسطى للطير وما شاكله والعليا له ولولده وزوجته ونسا بنيه .  
 وان يصنع فيها خزائنا للما وخزائنا للطعام والعلف . وان يتخذ  
 15 ناقوسا من عود الاشكرا طوله ثلاثة اذرع وعرضه ذراع . وليكن مرزبته  
 منه . فاذا بدأت تعمل السفينة تدق به ثلث دقات فى كل يوم .  
 واحدة وقت الصبح . والثانية عند انتصاف النهار ليحضر الصناع  
 الطعام . والثالثة وقت غروب الشمس<sup>٥</sup> للانصراف . فان سالوك عن  
 صنعك . فاعلمهم ان الله باعث طوفان ما ليظهر الارض وانك تصنع  
 20 السفينة لتخلصك<sup>٦</sup> وولدك فيها . فقبل نوح وصية الرب فتزوجها . وولد  
 له فى مدة المائة سنة ثلاثة بنون ذكورة . شام وحام وبافت .  
 وتزوجوا وهم ايضا من بنات متوشلخ : فلما كمل نوح بنا السفينة  
 ودخلها مع من امره الله بادخاله معه فيها : كمل<sup>٧</sup> الالف الثانى

f. 108 a

ابنت . Cod. <sup>٢</sup> يتزوج . Cod. <sup>٣</sup> يبق . Cod.

الاف . Cod. <sup>٤</sup> للانصراف . Cod. <sup>٥</sup> sic in Cod.

ماية واثنان وسبعين سنة حضرته الوفاة . فاجتمع اليه اخنوخ<sup>١</sup> ومتوشلخ  
ولامك ونوح . فصلى عليهم ودعا لهم . وقال اما انتم فلن تنزلوا من  
هذا الطور المقدس . ولكن اولادكم ونسلكم سيطرحون منه . لان  
الله لا يدعهم فيه لتجاوزهم وصايا الاله . ثم قال لسائر اولادهم انكم  
ستصيرون الى الارض الترابية المنبتة الشوك والدردار . فمن خرج 5  
منكم من هذا البلد المقدس فليأخذ معه جسد ابينا ادم وان f. 106b  
قدر على اخذ جميع اجساد الاله فليفعل ويأخذ معه كتب  
الوصايا والقرايين من الذهب والبر واللبان وليضع ذلك مع  
جسد ابينا ادم حيث يامره الله . ثم قال لـ اخنوخ واما انت يا  
بنى فلا تفارق الشمس والتسبحة بين يدي جسد ابينا ادم . 10  
واخدم بين يدي الله بالتقا والقدس ايام حياتك . وتوفى في  
الساعة الثالثة من يوم الجمعة لاثني عشر ليلة خلت من ايار  
سنة ثلثماية<sup>٢</sup> وستين من حياة متوشلخ . فحنطه ابنه وكفنه  
وجعله في مغارة الكنوز . وارذل الله بقية ولد شيث لمحبتهم  
الخطية . فالتاموا سبعين ومالوا الى النزول . فلما راي ذلك اخنوخ 15  
ومتوشلخ ولامك ونوح حزنوا حزنا عظيما . ولما تمت لـ اخنوخ في  
شمسته بين يدي الرب خمسون سنة وذلك سنة ثلثماية وخمس  
وستين سنة من عمره وقف على منزلته عند الاله . فدعا بمتوشلخ  
ولامك ونوح . وقال انا اعلم ان الرب<sup>٣</sup> سيغضب على هذا الشعب  
ويحكم عليه حكما ليست فيه رحمة . وانتم بقية الاله والاجيال 20  
المقدسة فلا تدعون الشمس بين يدي الرب وكونوا طاهرين اتقيا .  
واعلموا انه لن يولد في هذا الطور المقدس بعدكم انسان يكون f. 107a  
ابا وريسا على قومه . . . ولما استتم اخنوخ وصيته هذه . رفعه  
الله الى ارض الحياة وجعله مقيما حول الفردوس في البلد الذي  
سيغلب<sup>٣</sup> Cod. وستين<sup>٢</sup> Cod. وميشا<sup>١</sup> Cod.

انزلهم من الجبل المقدس الى الارض الملعونة ونقلهم من جوار  
 f. 105b الله وملايكته الى جوار الشياطين. فاختاروا الموت على الحياة .  
 ورفضوا الاسر الذي انحلهم الله اياه .لانه تقدست اسماوه دعاهم  
 بنى الرب كقوله المفضل فى نبوة داود حيث يقول انكم جميعا  
 5 الهة وبنو العلى تدعون . فلما اساتم ونجستم ابدانكم بالحنيفات  
 بنات قايين مثلهم تموتون فى الخطية . وحرصوا على اللذات  
 النجسة ❖ x x x x لا يتداخلهم من ذلك حيا ولا غضاضة .  
 فرجست الارض واختلط الابنا . فلما يكن احد يعرف ولده من  
 ولد غيره . فاحشوا الشيطان عليهم وبعثهم وخصهم على كل  
 10 بلية . وكانوا باعمالهم فرحين . تسمع لهم ضحك بشع كصهيل  
 الرماك . وكانت ضجته تسمع فى الطور المقدس واجتمع من ولد  
 شيث مائة رجل من الجبابرة الاشداء الاقويا على النزول .  
 فبلغ ذلك يرد . فاغتم غم شديدا واستحضرهم واستحلفهم بدم  
 هابيل الزكى الا ينزلون . وذكرهم الايمان التى اخذها عليهم  
 f. 106a 15 اباوهم الماضون . وحضر اخنوخ الصديق فقال لهم . اعلموا يا بنى  
 شيث ان من اطرح وصية الاب وخالف الايمان التى استحلف بها  
 وجعلها ورا ظهره ونزل من هذا الطور المقدس . انه لا يعود اليه  
 ابدا . فلم يلتفتون الى موعظة يرد ونواهى اخنوخ ونزلوا . فلما  
 نظروا الى بنات قايين وجمالهن وكشفهن ابدانهم بغير حيا زنوا  
 20 بهن . فاهلكوا انفسهم ❖ ولما فعلوا ذلك راموا الرجوع الى الجبل .  
 فصارت حجارته نار موقدة . فلم يستطيعوا ذلك . وتشوقت بعدهم  
 طايفة اخرى الى اللحوق بهم . ولم يعلموا ما كان من امر  
 الحجارة . فانحطوا اليهم وتنجسوا بنجاستهم ❖ ولما اتت ليرد تسع

1 Cod. وبنوا  
 2 Cod. فاحتوا  
 3 Cod. ولانهم  
 4 Cod. وجمالهم  
 5 Cod. وكشفهم  
 6 Cod. زنين

باولاد قايين والا تنزلوا من الطور المقدس . وذكرهم عداوة ما بينهم  
 لقتل هابيل . واستدنى قينان ابنه منه . وقال له كن يا بنى لقومك fol. 104 b  
 واهلك كما كنت انا لهم . ودبرهم بعد وفاتي : واوصى ابنه مهلايل  
 برعاية شعبه بالتقا والطهارة . ولا يبطل عن الشمسمة بين يدي جسد  
 ابينا ادم مدة حياته . وتوفى انوش بعد ان اتت تسع مائة سنة 5  
 وخمس سنين يوم السبت لثلاث ليال خلون من تشرين الاول  
 سنة ثلاث وخمسين من عمر متوشلخ . فحنطه ابنه قينان . وكان  
 بكره . وكفنه وجعله فى مغارة الكنوز . ودبر قينان قومه بالتقا والقدس  
 وحفظ وصايا ابيه : وعاش تسع مائة وعشرين سنة . ومات يوم  
 الاربعاء لثلاث عشر ليلة خلعت من حزيران . فتولى مهلايل دفنه 10  
 ووضعه فى مغارة الكنوز مع ابايه : وعاش مهلايل ثمان مائة سنة  
 وخمسة وتسعين سنة . ولما حضرته الوفاة اوصى قومه بمثل وصايا من  
 تقدمه من ابايه . وقدم يرد ابنه على الشعب : وكانت وفاته يوم  
 الاحد لليلتين خلتا من نيسان فتولاه يرد ووضعه فى المغارة مع fol. 105 a  
 ابايه : ولما اتت ليرد خمس مائة سنة خالف بعض بنى شيث 15  
 وصايا ابايهم . ونبذوا ايمانهم ورا ظهورهم . وبدا الاول فالاول بنزل  
 من الجبل المقدس الى احيا ولد قايين . وكان السبب فى ذلك  
 انه تبع للامك الاعمى ابنان يقال لاحدهما توفيل والاخر توبلقين .  
 فعلا القيثارات وهى العيدان . والنايات والطبول وساير الملاهى .  
 فحدثت الشياطين فيها اصواتا شجية : ولم يكن فى بنى 20  
 قايين فيهم احد يامر بمعروف ولا ينهى عن منكر . وكان كل  
 واحد منهم يعمل بحسب هواه : فكانوا مشتغلين بالملاهى  
 والاكل والشرب والفساد : x x x فاصطاد الشيطان بنى شيث حتى  
 اغلظهم بنى قايين بتلك الملاهى لانهم كانوا يسمعون اصواتها .  
 مشتغلين Cod. 3 ووصايا اباهم Cod. 2 واصا Cod. 1

عليهم ودعا لهم وبركهم وقال لهم . بحق دم هابيل الزكى ان نزل  
 احد منكم من هذا الجبل المقدس . ولا اختلط بولد قايين القاتول .  
 فانتم تعلمون عداوة ما بيننا منذ قتل هابيل الزكى . ثم ادنى ابنه  
 انوش منه : وقال له . انت سيد قومك . فاذا انا مت فالزم الخدمة  
 5 بين يدي الرب وبين يدي جسد ابينا ادم المقدس . واستحلفه بدم  
 هابيل الزكى ان يحسن تدبير شعبه وان يسوسهم بالتقا والطهارة .  
 ولا يفتخر من الخدمة بين يدي جسد ادم : ومات شيث وهو بن  
 تسع مائة واثنا عشر سنة يوم<sup>1</sup> الثالث لاربع وعشرين ليلة خلت من  
 اب سنة عشرين من عمر اخنوخ الصديق . فحنط بالمر واللبان  
 10 والسليخة . وجعل في مغارة الكنوز مع جسد ابيه ادم . وناح عليه  
 قومه اربعين يوما . ودبر انوش بعد وفاة ابيه شعبه بالطهارة والتقا  
 امثل ما اوصاه ابوه به فيهم : ولما عاش انوش ثمان مائة وعشرين  
 سنة قتل لامك الاعمى من سبط قايين القاتول في الغابة المعروفة  
 f. 104 a بنون . وكان السبب في ذلك ان لامك كان مجتاز على الغابة  
 15 متوكيا على بن له شاب . فسمع حركة في الغابة وكانت حركة  
 قايين لانه كان لا يتبها له ان يقر في مكان واحد منذ قتل  
 اخاه فظن لامك ان تلك الحركة لبعض الوحوش . فتناول من  
 الارض حجرا ورمى به<sup>2</sup> نحو الحركة . فوقع الحجر بين عيني قايين  
 فقتله . فقال ابنه انا لله : قتلت برميتهك<sup>3</sup> ابينا قايين : فرفع لامك  
 20 الاعمى كفيه ليسفق بهما اسفا على قتل قايين . فاصابت راس ابنه  
 فقتله . ولما اتت لانوش تسع مائة وخمس سنين مرض مرضه الذي  
 مات فيه . فاجتمع اليه ساير الابا : وفيهم يرد واخنوخ ومتوشلخ  
 وقينان بن متوشلخ ومهلليل ونساوهر وبنوهر وبناتهر . فبركهم ودعا  
 لهم وصلى عليهم وكد عليهم الايمان بدم هابيل الا تختلطوا

١ ابونا Cod. ٢ نحوا Cod. ٣ الثلثا Cod.



وساير اليهود مومنين بذلك . وكانت فيها اشيا كثيرة غير ما بينته لك لم يتبها شرحها في هذا الوقت . ولا بد ان اخبرك بها بعد . واكشف لك جميع ما وقفت عليه من السراير : وكان سبب تسمية الله ولد شيث بن ادم بنى الله كما يقول الكتاب ما كان اعلنه الى شيث من التقا والطهارة . فخصمهم الرب بهذا الاسم . وهو اجل 5 الاسما لفضلهم عنده . وحوولهم ان 'يبدلوا الطغمة من الملايكة التي تشيطنت وسقطت من السما : فاقام شيث وشعبه في اسافل الفردوس وحوله على الجبل المقدس مسبحين للرب ومقدسين لاسمه . في كل سلامة لا يدخلهم الفكر في شئ من امور العالم : اكثر عملهم التسبيح والتهليل مع الملايكة لانهم كانوا يسمعون اصواتهم 10 بالتسبيح والتهليل في الفردوس لانه كان مرتفعا فوقهم ثلثين شبرا بشبر روح القدس . ولم يكونوا يقاسون شيا من الاعمال البتة : f. 103a طعامهم الذي يقيمون به ابدانهم اثمار الشجر النابتة في اعالي طور الفردوس . وكانت تلك الاشجار تطيب ثمارها نسيير الفردوس الذي كان ينالها : وكان هذا الشعب تقيا قديسا . لم يكن في احد منهم 15 غضب ولا حسد ولا محك وتكبر ولا حقد . ولا ينطقون لفظا فاحشا وكذب ولا نهيمة ولا وقية ولا يحلفون على حق . ولا باطل . وكانت ايمانهم فيما بينهم <sup>2</sup>بزكا دم هابيل الزكى : وكانت عادتهم ان يبكر جميعهم الكبير والصغير والذكر والانثى فيصعدون الى اعلى الجبل فيسجدون هناك بين يدي الله ويتبركون من جسد 20 ادم ابيهم . ثم يرفعون اعينهم الى الفردوس ويسبحون الله ويقدمونه وينصرفون الى مواضعهم : فعاش شيث بن ادم التقى تسع مائة واثنا عشر سنة . ثم مرض مرضه الذي توفي فيه . واجتمع عنده f. 103b انوش وقينان ومهلايل ويرد واخنوخ ونساهر وبنوهم وبناتهم . وصلى

1 Cod. يدلوا

2 Cod. بزكا

الملايكة لكرامته على الله فحنطه شيث وكفنه وتولى وولده . ووضعه  
 فى مشارق الفردوس حيث نام عند خروجه من الفردوس بادنى القرية  
 التى بنيت قبل كل بنيان المسماة اخنوخ فى المسكونة . ولما توفى  
 ادم اظلمت الشمس والقمر سبعة ايام وسبع ليال ظلمة صعبة :  
 5 وجعل شيث الصحيفة التى كتب فيها وصية ابيه ادم فى مغارة  
 الكنوز مع القرابين التى كان ادم حملها معه من ارض الفردوس .  
 وهى الذهب والمر واللبان التى اعلم ادم شيث وولده انها ستصير  
 الى ملوك ثلثة من المجوس ويصيرون بها الى مخلص العالم  
 المولود فى مدينة يقال لها بيت لحم بلد يهودا ولم يبق  
 f. 102 a من ولد ادم المولودين قبل وفاته احد الا اجتمع اليه فودعوه .  
 10 وصلى عليهم ودعا لهم بالسلامة : ثم توفى سنة تسع مية وثلثين  
 سنة من حساب ابي شيث : وهو الابتدا وكان خروج ابينا ادم  
 من هذا العالم على ثلث ساعات من نهار يوم الجمعة لست خلون  
 من نيسان . وفى اربع<sup>ع</sup> عشرة ليلة من الهلال : وفى مثل هذا اليوم  
 15 اسلم سيدنا المسيح نفسه فى يد ابيه : فاتصل الحزن على ادم  
 من ولده وولد ولده ما به واربعين يوما لانه اول ميت مات على  
 الارض . وانقسمت الشعوب بين اهل قايين القاتول بعد وفاة ادم .  
 فاخذ شيث اولاده واولاد اولاده ونسأهم واطلعهم الى الطور البهى  
 المقدس . الموضع الذى دفن فيه ادم . وبقى قايين واهله واولاده فى  
 20 اسفل الجبل بالموضع الذى قتل فيه هابيل : وصار شيث مدبر اهل  
 زمانه بالتقوا والطهارة والقدس : وكان وقوفى يا بنى اقليمس على  
 f. 102 b خبر ادم ووصيته هذه من المجوس الذين صاروا الى السيدة  
 مارتيريم بالقرابين وقت ميلاد يسوع المسيح الالهنا المخلص . فانا  
 وجدنا معهم صحيفة فيها ذلك كله . فتفردت بالاحتفاظ . وكنت

<sup>1</sup> ابو Cod.

<sup>2</sup> عشر Cod.

اجلك يا ادم بالسوط اجلد. من اجلك يا ادم الخل ادوق. من  
 اجلك يا ادم يسمر كفاي. من اجلك يا ادم بالحربة اطعن. من f. 101 a  
 اجلك يا ادم للعلا ارعد. من اجلك يا ادم للشمس اظلم. من  
 اجلك يا ادم الصخور اشقق. من اجلك يا ادم لقوات السما اربب.  
 من اجلك يا ادم لبرية السما ارجح. من اجلك يا ادم للقبور 5  
 افتح. من اجلك يا ادم للبرية كلها افزع. من اجلك يا ادم ارضا  
 جديدة اصنع ومن بعد ثلثة ايام اقيمها فى القبر انفض الجسد  
 الذى اخذته منك واصعده معى بلا افتراق منى واجلسه عن يمين  
 لاهوتى. واجعلك الاها كما احببت : فاحفظ يا بنى شيث<sup>٥</sup> وصايا  
 الله ولا ترخص عندك كلامى. واعلم انه لا بد للرب من المجدى 10  
 الى الارض. وياخذهم قوم منافقين ويمدونهم على عود الصليب. ويعروه  
 من لباسه ويرفعونه بين لصين<sup>٤</sup> رديين. ويصعد بجوهر ناسوته على  
 الصليب. ويقتل ويدفن الجسد الذى ياخذ منا : ثم يقيمه بعد ثلثة  
 ايام ويطلعه معه الى السما : ويجلسه معه عن يمين لاهوته : له  
 التمجيد والوقار والتسبحة والعظمة والعبادة والسجود والتهليل و[ا]لترتيل 15  
 ولاينه وروح القدس من الان وفى كل اوان والى اخر الدهور  
 والازمان امين : واعلم يا بنى انه ليس بد من ان يجى طوفان f. 101 b  
 يغسل الارض كلها من اجل اولاد قايين الرجل الردى الذى قتل  
 احاك لغيرته على اخته<sup>٥</sup> لوديا. وبعد الطوفان<sup>٥</sup> بسوء بيع كثيرة يكون  
 اخر العالم ويتم الحدود وتتكامل الاشيا وتنقطع المدة التى جعلت 20  
 للبرايا. وتاكل النار ما تلحقه بين يدى الرب وتتقدس الارض : : :  
 فكتب شيث هذه الوصية وختمها بخاتم ابيه ادم الذى كان معه  
 من الفردوس وخاتم حوا وخاتمه : وتوفى ادم فاجتمع لتجنيزه اجناد

١ Cod. لقوت      ٢ Cod. للبريه      ٣ Cod. واصيا

٤ Cod. ردين      ٥ Cod. ليوذا      ٥ Cod. بسوا

لولدى ان يبخرورا بين يدي الرب<sup>١</sup> بالياسمين . فان فيها يكون<sup>٢</sup> هدوء  
 كثيرا في السما على جميع السماويين<sup>٣</sup> . \* \* \* اعلم يا بنى شيث  
 وانصت لكلامي . تيقن ان الله سينزل الى الارض كما قال لي .  
 وفهمنى وعرفنى وقت تعزيتي اياي بخروجي من الفردوس فانه  
 5 جلت اسماهه كلمنى وقال . فى اخر الزمان يتجسد من جارية بكر  
 تسمى مريم ويحتجب بى . ويلبس جلدى ويولد كولد الانسان  
 بقوة وتدبير لا يفهمه غيره ومن يطلعه على ذلك ويسعى مع الاولاد  
 من البنين والبنات الذى فى ذلك الابان ويعمل العجايب والايات  
 ظاهرا . ويمشى على امواج البحر كمشيه على الارض اليابسة . وينتهر  
 10 الرياح علانية فتنقاد لامره . ويصوت بامواج البحر فتستجيب طايعة  
 له \* \* \* وبامره يبصرون العميان ويتطهر البرص ويسمع الاصم ويتكلم  
 الاخرس وينبسط الاحدب وينهض المقعدون ويقوم الزمنى فيمشون .  
 فيهدى كثير من الطغاة الى الله \* \* \* ويسترشد الضالون ويطرد  
 الشياطين \* \* \* وكان فيما عزانى به الرب ان قال لى . يا ادم لا تحزن .  
 15 فانك الها هممت بان تكون بتجاوزك وصيتى . فالاه انا جاعلك فى  
 غير هذا الوقت بعد مدة من السنين \* \* \* وقال لى الرب ايضا انى  
 اخرجك من ارض الفردوس الى الارض المنبثة الشوك والدردار حتى  
 تسكنها واحنى صلبك . وارعد ركبتك من الكبر والشيخوخية \* \* \* يا  
 تراب الى الموت اسلمك وجسمك طعاما للسوس اجعله<sup>٤</sup> ورثا  
 20 الدودة . وبعد خمسة ايام ونصف من ايامي اترافى برحمتى عليك \* \*  
 واليك انزل وفى بيتك اسكن وجسمك البس \* \* \* ومن اجلك<sup>٥</sup> يا ادم<sup>٦</sup>  
 طفلا اكون<sup>٧</sup> من اجلك<sup>٧</sup> يا ادم فى الاسواق<sup>٨</sup> احبو . من اجلك يا ادم  
 اربعين يوما اصوم . من اجلك يا ادم اقبل المعمودية . من اجلك  
 يا ادم على الصليب ارفع \* \* \* من اجلك<sup>٩</sup> يا ادم الفرية اقبل . من

f. 100 b

<sup>١</sup> Cod. باليسمين      <sup>٢</sup> Cod. هدوا      <sup>٣</sup> Cod. الظالون  
<sup>٤</sup> Cod. والرمثا      <sup>٥</sup> Cod. ومنجلك      <sup>٦</sup> Cod. يادم *passim*  
<sup>٧</sup> Cod. منجلك      <sup>٨</sup> Cod. احبوا      <sup>٩</sup> Cod. منجلك *passim*

الشياطين وفي تلك الساعة ساعة عبادتهم ليس ياذون احد ولا يفزع منهم شى حتى وقت انصرافهم من عبادتهم. وفي الساعة الثانية عبادة الحيتان وما يكون على الها وما فى داخله من الدواب. وفي الساعة الثالثة عبادة النار التى اسفل التحوم. وفي هذه الساعة ليس يتبها لاحد ان ينطق. وفي الساعة الرابعة تقدر السرافين. فانى 5 كنت اسمع ذلك فى هذه الساعة وقت مقامى فى الفردوس قبل مخالفتى الوصية. فلما جاوزت الوصية صرت لا اسمع تلك الاصوات ولا حركتهم واضطرابهم كما كنت اسمع. ولا نظرت الى شى مما كنت انظره من القدس قبل الخطية: وفي الساعة الخامسة عبادة الها الذى فوق السما ولقد كنت اسمع والملايكة فى هذه الساعة 10 من الها الذى فى العلو اصواتا وضجيجا كضجيج المراكب والعجل العظام وتصرخ بالامواج وتهيجها<sup>2</sup> للتصويت بالتسبحة للرب. وفي الساعة السادسة تضرع السحب الى الله وهى فزعة مرتعدة. وفي الساعة السابعة تهدى قوات الارض وتسبح وتنام الامياه وتهدى. فلو خطف انسان شيا من الها فى هذه الساعة وخطط فيه الكاهن 15 زيتا مقدسا ودهن به المرضى والذين لا ينامون الليل لبروا المرضى ولنام اصحاب السهر. وفي الساعة الثامنة يخرج العشب من الارض. وفي الساعة التاسعة تشمسة الملايكة ودخول الصلوات بين يدى الله. وفي الساعة العاشرة تفتح ابواب السما ويستجاب دعا اولادى<sup>3</sup> المومنين ويعطون ما يسلون من الله عز وجل واحتكاك اجنحة 20

f. 100a السرافين فبقوة احتكاكها يصيح الديك بالتسبحة للرب. وفي الساعة

الحادية عشر تكون فرحة وبهجة على الارض كلها. وذلك ان الشمس تدخل الى فردوس الله وتشرق ضياؤها فى اقطار الارض. فتضى البرايا كلها بوقوع شعاع الشمس عليها. وفي الساعة الثانية عشر ينبغى

<sup>1</sup> Cod. العلو

<sup>2</sup> Cod. للتصوات

<sup>3</sup> Cod. المومنين

وَيَصِيرُ بِهِ إِلَى وَسْطِ الْأَرْضِ وَيَضَعُهُ هُنَاكَ . فَبِأَنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ الْمَوْضِعِ  
يَكُونُ لِي وَلِجَمِيعِ وَلَدِي الْخِلَاصَ . وَتَكُنْ يَا ابْنِي شَيْثَ بَعْدِي  
مَدْبِرًا لِشَعْبِكَ بِمَخَافَةِ اللَّهِ وَابْعَدْ نَفْسَكَ<sup>١</sup> وَوَلَدَكَ جَمِيعًا وَافْرُدْهُمْ  
مَنْ وَلَدَ قَائِمِينَ الْقَاتِلِينَ . وَافْهَمِ يَا ابْنِي حَالَ سَاعَاتِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ  
5 وَأَسْمَاءَهَا وَمَا يَسْبَحُ اللَّهُ بِهِ فِيهَا وَمَا يَجِبُ أَنْ تَدْعُوا لِلَّهِ بِهِ عِنْدَ  
حُلُولِهَا وَفِي أَيِّ سَاعَةٍ تَجِبُ الطَّلِبَةُ وَالتَّضَرُّعُ فِيهَا . فَقَدْ عَلَّمَنِي خَالَتِي  
ذَلِكَ وَفَهَمَنِي أَسْمَاءَ جَمِيعِ حَيْوَانِ الْأَرْضِ وَطَيْرِ السَّمَاءِ وَأَوْقَفَنِي الرَّبُّ  
عَلَى عِدَدِ سَاعَاتِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَأُمُورِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَقُوَاتِهِمْ وَكَيْفِ هَمِّهِ .  
وَاعْلَمِ لِي أَنَّ فِي السَّاعَةِ الْأُولَى مِنَ النَّهَارِ ارْتِفَاعَ تَسْبِيحَةِ أُولِي<sup>١</sup>  
10 إِلَى اللَّهِ . وَفِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ تَكُونُ صَلَوَاتُ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَدَعَاؤُهُمْ . وَالسَّاعَةُ  
الثَّلَاثَةُ يَمَجِّدُ الطَّيْرُ . وَالسَّاعَةُ الرَّابِعَةُ عِبَادَةُ الرُّوحَانِيِّينَ . وَالسَّاعَةُ الْخَامِسَةُ  
عِبَادَةُ سَائِرِ الْحَيْوَانِ . وَالسَّاعَةُ السَّادِسَةُ طَلِبَةُ الْكُرُوبِيِّينَ وَتَضَرُّعُهُمْ . وَفِي  
السَّاعَةِ السَّابِعَةِ الدُّخُولُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَالْخُرُوجُ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ . لِأَنَّ فِيهَا  
تَرْتَفِعُ إِلَى الرَّبِّ صَلَوَاتُ كُلِّ حَيٍّ . وَفِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّامِنَةِ عِبَادَةُ السَّمَاوِيِّينَ  
15 وَالنُّورَانِيِّينَ . وَفِي السَّاعَةِ التَّاسِعَةِ تَشْمِسُ مَلَائِكَةُ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ يَقُومُونَ  
بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ وَكُرْسِيِّ وَقَارِهِ . وَالسَّاعَةُ الْعَاشِرَةُ لِلَّهِ . فَبِهَا تَرْتَفِعُ  
رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ وَتَطَّلِعُ عَلَى سَائِرِ الْأَمْيَاهِ وَتَسْتَفِرُّ الشَّيَاطِينَ عَنْهَا .  
فَلَوْ لَا رُفْرَفَةُ رُوحِ الْقُدُسِ وَحُلُولُهَا فِي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ مِنْ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ  
عَلَى الْمِيَاهِ لَمَا شَرِبَ أَحَدٌ مَا إِلَّا كَانَ هَلَاكُهُ فِيهَا مِنْ الشَّيَاطِينِ  
20 الْمَفْسُودِينَ . وَلَوْ خَطَفَ الْهَامَا فِي تِلْكَ السَّاعَةِ خَاطِفٌ وَخَلَطَ مَعَهُ  
أَحَدُ كَهَنَةِ اللَّهِ زَيْتًا مُقَدَّسًا وَدَهْنًا بِهِ الْمَرَضِيُّ وَالَّذِينَ بِهِمُ الْإِرْوَاحُ  
الذَّنَسَةُ يَهْرَؤُا مِنْ أَوْصَابِهِمْ . وَفِي السَّاعَةِ الْحَادِي عَشْرَ تَكُونُ بَهْجَةُ  
وَفَرْحُ اللَّصْدِيقِينَ . وَفِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ عَشْرَ تَضَرُّعُ الْبَشَرِ وَدَعَاؤُهُمْ مُقْبُولٌ  
بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ . . . . . وَأَمَّا سَاعَاتُ اللَّيْلِ . فَبِهَا السَّاعَةُ الْأُولَى عِبَادَةُ

f. 98b

f. 99a

<sup>١</sup> يكون is inserted at the foot of the page.

ذلك . فبينما هم يصعدان الجبل اذ دخل الشيطان فى قايين اوبعته  
على قتل هابيل . ثم قربا قربائيهما بين يدى الرب . فقبل الله قربان  
هابيل ورفض قربان قايين لان الله جل وعز علم بنية قايين وما  
اجمع عليه من قتل اخيه . فلما راي قايين قبول الرب جل اسمه  
قربان هابيل دون قربانه ازداد حسدا لهابيل وعليه غيظا . فلما نزل<sup>5</sup>  
من الجبل شد قايين على هابيل فقتله بحجر محدد . ولعن الله  
قايين ونزل به حكمه . فلم يزل مروعا فزعا ايام حياته . وقدم الله  
به من الجبل المقدس مع امراته الى الاكسوريا الارض الملعونة  
فسكننا هناك . وحزن ادم وحواء على هابيل حزنا عظيما مائة سنة .  
ودنى ادم من حواء فحبلت وتم الجبل وولدت شيث الرجل الجميل<sup>10</sup>  
الجبار الكامل التام . فكان فى كماله كادم ابيه وخوله الله لما بلغ  
ان جعله والد ساير جبابرة الارض . فاول ما ولد لشيث انوش .  
وانوش ولد قينان . وقينان ولد مهلايل . هاولى ولدوا فى حياة ادم .  
فعاش ادم تسعمائة سنة وثلاثين سنة الى الوقت الذى اتت لمهلايل مائة<sup>f. 98 a</sup>  
وخمسة وثلاثون سنة . فلما حضر وقت وفاته استحضر شيث وانوش وقينان<sup>15</sup>  
ومهلايل . وصلى عليهم وبركهم واوصى الى ابنه شيث هذه الوصية  
\* \* \* وصية ادم \* \* \*

اسمع يا ابنى شيث ما اوصيك به . واحفظه وتفهمه واوص به عند  
وفاتك ابنك انوش ليوصى بذلك انوش لقينان ويوصى قينان مهلايل .  
وليعمل بهذه الوصية وتعلمها ساير اجيالكم جيل بعد جيل وشعب<sup>20</sup>  
بعد شعب . فاول ما اوصيك به \* اذ امت تحنط جسمى بالمر  
والسليخة . وتجعله فى مغارة الكنوز من الجبل المقدس . وتعلم  
من يعيش من عقبك فى الزمان الذى يكون فيه خروجكم من هذا  
الجبل المقدس المحيط بالفردوس . على ان يحمل جسمى معه

The side of folio 98 is cut along its whole length.

<sup>1</sup> Cod. وبغته <sup>2</sup> Cod. حزن <sup>3</sup> Cod. واوصى

ذلك جميعا وقدسه فى داخل المغارة . وكان قد جعلها بيت صلته .  
 وكان الذهب الذى تناوله من اساس الفردوس تماثيلا عددها اثنان  
 وسبعين تماثلا . فدفع ذلك مع المر واللبان الى حوا . وقال هذا لك  
 صداق فاحتفظى به . ولا بد من ان يهدى جميعا الى بن الله فى  
 5 وقت مجيئه الى العالم . فيكون الذهب علامة لملكه . واللبان للتدخين  
 قدامه . والمر لتحنيط جسده الذى ياخذه منا . ويكون ذلك شاهدا  
 على ما بينى وبينك عند مخلصنا ان اتى الى العالم . وسمى ادم  
 تلك المغارة مغارة الكنوز . فلما اتت له بعد خروجه من الفردوس  
 f. 97 a مائة سنة وهو وحوا حزينا باكيان : فنزلا من الطور المقدس الى  
 10 اسفله . وعرف هناك ادم حوا فحملت واستتم الحبل . فولدت قايين  
 ولوذيا اخته تور . وعاودها فحملت واستتم الحبل فولدت هابيل  
 واخته اقليما تور ايضا . ونمى الغلامان والجارتان ولحقوا الادراك :  
 فقال ادم لحوا . ان الله قد انمى هاولى الفتيان<sup>1</sup> والشواب ان تزوج  
 قايين اقليما اخت هابيل . وتزوج هابيل<sup>2</sup> لوذيا اخت قايين . فعملا  
 15 على ذلك . فقال قايين لحوا يا امه انا احق باختى التى ولدت  
 معى . فلتسلم الي زوجة وتسلم الي هابيل اخته التى ولدت معه  
 زوجة . وكانت<sup>3</sup> لوذيا اجمل من اقليما . كانت مشبهة لامها حوا . فبلغ  
 قوله ادم فاغتم لذلك وصعب عليه . فقال لابنه قايين ان الذى  
 تلتسمه يا بنى خارج عن الناموس . لانه لا يحل لك ان تتزوج  
 20 اختك التى ولدت معك . واخذ قايين منذ ذلك الوقت الحسد لهابيل  
 وهم بقتله : ثم ان ادم قال له ولهابيل . اختارا اشيا من ثمار الارض  
 ومن اولاد الغنم واطلعا هذا الجبل المقدس وادخلا مغارة الكنوز  
 f. 97 b وصليا هناك . بين يدي الله وقدماً له ما تحملانه من الثمار وولد  
 الشيا قربانا . فاذا فعلتما ذلك تسلم كل واحد منكما مراته . ففعلا

لوذا Cod. <sup>3</sup> ليوذا Cod. <sup>2</sup> والصواب Cod. <sup>1</sup>



من نومها كلم الله ادم وعزاه وقال له تباركت اسماه .<sup>١</sup> يا ادم لا  
 تحزن فاني رادك الى ميراثك الذي اخرجتك منه معصيتك واعلم  
 ان 'من اجل' محبتي لك لعنت الارض ولم اشفق عليها وذلك 'من  
 اجل' خطيتك ولعنت ايضا الحية التي منها اطغيت وادخلت قوايمها  
 f. 96a  
 في بطنها . وجعلت طعامها التراب . ولم العنك وحكمت على حوا ان 5  
 تكون تحت خدمتك . فايقن انك اذا استتممت المقام الذي قضيت  
 ان تقيمه في الاكسوريا وهي الارض الملعونة لتجاوزك وصيتي بعثت  
 ابني الحبيب فانه ينزل الى الارض ويلبس جسما من عذرا تدعى  
 مريم من نسلك واني اطهرها واصطفها وانقلها في ظهر جبل بعد  
 جبل الى وقت هبوط الابن من السما . ففي ذلك الحين يكون اول 10  
 خلاصك ورجوعك الى ميراثك .<sup>٢</sup> فاوص اولادك عند اقتراب وفاتك التي  
 'حتمت بها عليك اذا توفيت ان يحفظوا جسمك بالمر والسليخة  
 ويضعوه في المغارة التي تسكنها اليوم حتى الوقت الذي فيه خروج  
 ولدك من جوف الفردوس وجوازه الى الارض الترابية . فاذا كان  
 ذلك الوقت 'علم من يعيش اليه من ولدك على حمل جسمك 15  
 معه ووضعه في الموضع الذي اوقفه عليه . فان ذلك الموضع الذي  
 يوضع فيه جسمك هو وسط الارض ومنه وفيه يكون لك ولجميع ولدك  
 f. 96b  
 الخلاص . وكشف الله له جميع ما يصير اليه من الاحزان والالام  
 وامره بالصبر على ذلك . ولما اخرج ادم وحوا 'من' الفردوس اغلق باب  
 الفردوس ووكل به ملاكا من نار . وسكن ادم وحوا على الطور 20  
 المقدس الذي عليه اساس الفردوس في الموضع المعروف بمطاريمون  
 فكانا يسكنان هناك في مغارة كانت في اعلى الجبل مستترين فيها  
 موسىين من الرحمة وكانا<sup>٣</sup> اذ ذاك بكرين طاهرين . ثم هم ادم  
 بمباضعة حوا فتناول من اساس الفردوس ذهباً ومرا ولبانا . وترك

١ Cod. يادم ٢ Cod. منجل ٣ Cod. فاوصى ٤ Cod. حتمت

٥ Cod. علمر ٦ Cod. ادا

## كتاب المجال

٩

ولا يشك انه طير من جنسه يكلمه فيصغى اليه وينصت للفته .  
فيلتقها ويتكلم بها في ساعة . فان الشيطان اللعين لما دخل الحية  
قصد نحو حوا لما تفردت في الفردوس عن ادم فناداها باسمها .  
فالتفتت اليه فنظرت الى مثالها من ورا حجاب فناطقها فناطقته  
5 فاطفاها بكلامه لان طبع المرأة رغو وهي لكل كلام مصدقة  
فخاطبها في امر الشجرة المنهى عنها بمتابعتها على شهوتها ووصف  
لها طيب مذاقتها وانها متى ما اكلت منها صارت الياها . فرغبت فيما  
رغبها اللعين فيه ولم تكن سمعت من الرب تقدست اسماوه ما  
كان اوصى ادم في امر الشجرة . فبادرت مسرعة نحوها فخطفت  
10 من ثمرتها بغيها . ثم دعت ادم فاسرع نحوها فاعطيته من الثمرة  
واعلمته انه ان اكلها صار الياها . فاصغى الى مشورتها ولان يكون  
f. 95 b الياها كما قالت . فلما اكل وهي الثمرة المهيبة تشلحا من سبحها  
ونزع عنها مجدهما وصارا متعريين من النور الذي كانا لابسيه .  
فلما نظرا الى انفسهما قد تعريا من النعمة التي كانا لابسها وبدت  
15 لهما سواتهما صنعا لانفسهما ميازر من ورق التين واستترا بهما . وصارا  
في حزن شديد ثلث ساعات . فلم يستتر بهما المقامر في النعمة  
والملك اللذين غولهما الرب اياه قبل معصيتهما ثلث ساعات حتى  
نزع منها وادحضا واهبطا وقت غروب الشمس من ذلك اليوم فقبلا  
حكم الله في العقوبة . ولبسا من بعد لباس ورق التين لباسا من  
20 جلود وهو هذا الجلد الذي يعملوا اجسادنا معشر الناس وهو لباس  
الاوجاع . فكان دخول ادم الفردوس على ثلث ساعات . وجاز هو  
وحوا الملك العظيم في ثلث ساعات وعريا ثلث ساعات وفي الساعة  
التاسعة كان خروجهما من الفردوس مكروهين بالحزن الكثير والبكا  
العظيم والندب والزفير . ورقدا في مشاركته بقرب المذبح . فلما استيقظا

<sup>1</sup> Cod. نحوا

<sup>2</sup> Cod. رخوا

خلاص بنى البشر اذكر يا رب \* (الشجرة كانت الصليب المغروس فى  
 f. 94 b وسط الارض) بنعمتك التى صنعت قبل الدهور : اعنى بذلك الرحمة  
 التى احب الرب ان يبسطها على جميع بنى البشر وعلى جنسنا  
 الضعيف : فعدن هى كنيسة الله . والفردوس الذى فيها مذبح  
 النياح : ومدة الحياة التى اعدّها الله لجميع القديسين : 'ومن 5  
 اجل<sup>1</sup> انه كان ادم ملكا كاهنا ونبيا ادخله الله الى داخل الفردوس  
 ليخدم فى داخل عدن كنيسة الله الرب المقدس . كما يشهد على  
 ذلك موسى النبى القديس اذ يقول . ان تخدم وتعلن بالشمسة  
 النبيلة الفاخرة وتحفظ الوصية التى بها ادخل ادم وحوا كنيسة  
 الله : : : ثم نصب الله شجرة الحياة وسط الفردوس وهى 10  
 صورة الصليب الذى مديدة عليها فهى شجرة الحياة والخلاص<sup>2</sup>  
 واستمر الشيطان على حسده لادم وحوا على النعمة التى  
 حولها الرب اياها . فاحتمل ان دخل فى الحية وكانت اجمل  
 الحيوان وكان خلقها على خلق البعير . فحملها حتى صار بها فى  
 الهوا الى اسافل الفردوس . والسبب فى استتار ابليس للعين فى 15  
 الحية سماجته . لانه لما نزع من كرامته صار فى نهاية السجاجة  
 حتى لم يكن يقدر احد من المخلوقين على النظر اليه مكشوفاً .  
 ولو كانت حوا نظرت اليه غير مستتر بالحية لما كلمته ولهربت  
 منه ولم يتبها له فيها حيلة ولا مكيدة . الا انه احتال بالاستتار بالحية  
 f. 95 a كالمحتال لتعليم الطير المدور اللسان كلام الناس باليونانية وغيره : 20  
 فانه تحضر مرآة واسعة كثيرة<sup>3</sup> الضوء ساطعة الشعاع فيضعها بينه  
 وبين الطير : ويتكلم بها يريد ان يعلمه الطير واذا سمع الطير ذلك  
 الكلام تشوف نحوه ونظر فى المرآة فيرى صورة طائر مثله فيفرح به

\* The words in brackets are written upside down at the top of f. 94 b.

<sup>1</sup> Cod. ومنجل

<sup>2</sup> Cod. adds وتلك above the line.

<sup>3</sup> Cod. الضوا

## كتاب المجال

٧

نزع منه الوقار. وبينما ادم مستمعا لخطاب ربه اياه وواقفا على  
مكان الجلجلة وقد اجتمع ساير الخليقة لتسمع مناجاة الله له اذ  
حملته سحابة من نور فصارت به الى الفردوس وكانت طغيات  
الملائكة تسبح بين يديه والكاروبين منها يتباركون والسرافين  
5 يقديسون الى ان وصل ادم الى الفردوس. فدخله على ثلثة  
ساعات من يوم الجمعة واوصاه الرب له التسبحة بالوصية. وحذره  
مخالفتها. ثم ان الرب له التسبحة. القى على ادم شبه النوم  
فنام في الفردوس نومة حلوة. فاختلع الله من جنبه الايسر ضلعا  
وبرا منه حوا. فلما استيقظ ورأى حوا فرح بها وسكن اليها وهي  
10 في عدن النعيم من الفردوس. والبسها الله سبعا وبها. فكانا  
يتباهيان بالتمجيد الذي كانا البساه. وكللها الرب للتزويج واستبشر  
لها الملائكة وكان هناك فرح لم يكن مثله ولا يكون الى اليوم  
الذي يسمع فيه الصوت البهج من الرب لاصحاب اليمين. . . .  
فمكث ادم وحوا في الفردوس ثلث ساعات. ومكان الفردوس متعال  
15 في هوا وارضه مساوية متعالية على جميع الجبال والروابي الشامخة  
ثلثين شبرا يكون خمسة عشر ذراعا بذراع روح القدس. وهذا  
الفردوس يدور من المشرق بحايط من الجوف الى مكان الظلمة  
القبلية التي طرح اليها الاركون اللعين وهو موضع الهامر. وعدن  
في نبعة الله المتوجه نحو المشرق على ارتفاع ثمان درجات من  
20 درجات<sup>2</sup> مشرق الشمس وهي رحمة الله التي كان<sup>3</sup> بنو البشر وعدوا  
بها وانه سيكون خلاصهم منها لان الله عز وجل علم في مقدمة  
معرفته ما يفعل الشيطان بادم. فجعل ادم ساكنا في مخزاة رحمته  
كما قال داود النبي وانك بيت ملجا صرت لنا الى الدهور يا رب  
اسكنا داخل رحمتك. وقال ايضا المغبوط داود في طلبته من اجل

بنوا Cod.<sup>2</sup> المشرق Cod.<sup>3</sup> وحذره Cod.<sup>1</sup>

صورته وشبهه. ليقبل الحكمة والنطق والحركة الحيوانية وللمعرفة بالاشيا : فلما نظرت الملائكة الممجدة المسبحة مثله في ادم ارتعدت وهالها اليها العجيب الذي كان قد علا وجهه وتبينت صورته مضية بالنور الالهي الذي كان افضل من <sup>١</sup>ضوء الشمس وكان جسمه مضيا نيرا كالكواكب المعروف بالاكروسطلس : ولما امتدت قامة ادم <sup>5</sup> وثب قائما . فكان في وسط الارض وبسط يمينه <sup>٢</sup>وشماله وصف قدميه على الجلجلة وهو الموضع الذي وضعت فيه خشبة يسوع المسيح مخلصنا : البس ثوب الملك وجعل على راسه اكليل المجد والسبح <sup>٣</sup>والكرامة <sup>٤</sup>والوقار وتوج بتاج الملك وجعل هناك ملكا : وكاهنا ونبيا . واجلسه الله على كرسى الكرامة : واجتمع الى ما هناك ساير الحيوان <sup>10</sup> والبهائم <sup>٥</sup>والاطيار وكل ما خلق الله فوقفت بين يدي ادم . وطامنت روسها وسجدت له وسوى كل واحد منها باسمه . فاطاعه جميع الطبايع واقنعت امره : وسمعت الملائكة والقوات صوت الله جل وعز وهو يقول لادم <sup>٦</sup>يا ادم انى قد جعلتك ملكا وكاهنا ونبيا <sup>15</sup> ومولى وريسا ومدبرا لكل الخلايق المصنوعة . فلك تسمع كل الخليقة ولقولك تتبع . وتحت قبضتك تكون . ولك وحدك اعطيت هذا السلطان وحولتك جميع ما خلقت : فلما سمعت الملائكة هذا القول من الرب ازدادت لادم اكراما وهيبة : ولما راي الشيطان الموهبة التي اعطياها ادم من الرب <sup>7</sup>حسده منذ ذلك اليوم . واعمل المارق من الله الفكر في الاحتيال عليه ليطغيه بجراته ولعنته وانه لما كفر <sup>20</sup> بنعمة الرب التي كانت عليه صار وقاحا حربا فنزع الله تقدست اسأوه عن الشيطان ومنه لباس السبح والوقار . ودعا اسمه شيطانا . تشيطن على الله وساطانا لانه <sup>٨</sup>شطن من طرق الرب واهليس لانه

١ Cod. والضوا ٢ Cod. وشماله ٣ Cod. وكرامة ٤ Cod. والوقار

٥ Cod. سطن ٦ Cod. جسده ٧ Cod. passim يادم ٨ Cod. والطاير

## كتاب المجال

٥

وفي اليوم الخامس امر الله الامياه ان تولد اجناسا مختلفة الالوان  
والاشباه . منها ما يطير في جوف الها : ومنها ما يطير فوق الها :  
وان يتولد فيها التنانين ولوبايا وبهموت الهائل منظرهما وطاير هوا  
وطاير الها : وفي اليوم السادس خلق الله من الارض جميع البهايم  
5 والحيوان والحساس<sup>١</sup> وهوام الرجاف . وهذا اليوم يوم الجمعة . وفيه  
خلق الله ادم من التراب وجبل حوا من ضلعه : وفي اليوم  
السابع استمر الله جميع الخليفة وسماه سبتا . وكان خلق الله لادم  
في الساعة الثالثة من يوم الجمعة سادس الايام وكان ادعى ابليس  
الربوبية الذي دخلته في الساعة الثانية من هذا اليوم فاهبطه الله  
f. 92 b 10 من السما الى الارض : وقبل ان يخلق الله الرب ادم . وقع<sup>٢</sup> الهدو  
على جميع القوات : وقال الله : تعالوا نخلق انسانا كمثلنا وصورتنا  
وشبهنا : فلما سمعت الملائكة هذا القول من الرب صارت في فزع  
وارتعاد عظيم . وقال بعضها لبعض . ما هذا العجب الكبير الذي نسمع .  
وكيف يتبها ان يظهر لنا صورة الالهنا وحالقتنا . ثم ان الملائكة نظرت  
15 كلها الى يمين الرب قد انبسطت فوق البرية كلها فصار جميعها  
في يمينه . ثم نظرت الى يمين الرب وقد تناولت من الارض كلها  
قبضة يسيرة ترابا . ومن كل الامياه نقطة ما . ومن هوا نفسا وروحا .  
ومن النار قوة الحرارة . فصار في قبضة الرب اجزا من العناصر الاربع  
الحرارة والبرودة والرطوبة واليبوسة . وانما خلق الله جل وعز لادم  
20 من هذه العناصر الاربع الضعاف التي لا قوة لها . لتسمع له وتطيع  
جميع البرايا المخلوقة منها . التراب ليطيعه الناس . والها ليطيعه ما  
تولد منه وفيه . والهوا ليتبها له استنشاقه وشر نسيمه وليطيعه<sup>٣</sup> اطياره .  
والنار لتكون حرارة القوى المخلوقة منها معاضدة له مقوية لحاسته :  
f. 93 a وكان سبب خلق الله تقدست اسماوه لادم بيده المقدسة على

١ Cod. والهوام ٢ Cod. الهدوا ٣ Cod. اطياره

الامياه \* على صورة الطائر \* ليكون تكون كل طائر بجناحين على ذلك الشكل \* وفي اليوم الثاني خلق الله السما السفلى التي تدعى الفلك \* التي يقع نظر الناس عليها لتعلم ان طبائع السماوات العاليات التي تحجبها سما الفلك<sup>1</sup> الظاهرة كطبع سما الفلك الا ان السما التي تلحقها<sup>2</sup> الاعيان مفروزة من السماوات العاليات \* وكل 5 السماوات ثلث سما \* الفلك الظاهرة \* وما فوقها \* تسمى ذرونيقون وفوقها نار ملهبة . وسما تعلق النار والسماوات ممتلئتان<sup>3</sup> ضوء ونورا . لا يستطيع الابصار المخلوقة ان تنظر اليه \* وفي اليوم الاثنيين . الذي هو ثاني الايام افرز الرب الذي له التسبحة . بين هما الاعلى وبين هما الاسفل فان هما الذي صار في<sup>4</sup> العلو كان طلوعه في هذا 10 اليوم . كسحب مجموعة . ملبدة . وباقي المياه ساكنة في الهوا ليس منها شى يميل الى ناحية من النواحي \* وفي اليوم الثالث امر الله المياه التي كانت اسفل الفلك ان تجتمع الى موضع واحد ليراي اليس . فلما كان ذلك انكشف الغطا الذي هو فوق الارض وتبينت الارض . ونظر اليها وهي منهوبة رطبة . ترابا وما مختلطين . وكان هما 15 f. 92 a فيها واسفل منها وفوقها وكانت مخلخلة لاختراق الرياح فيها \* وان الهوا كان يطلع من جوف الارض ويحل في جوف الاخاقيق منها<sup>5</sup> والمجازات لتتكون في تلك المغاير الحرارة . والبرودة لخدمة الارض وتثبيتها . وذلك ان الارض خلقت كسفنجة فهي قايمة فوق هما \* وفي هذا اليوم امر الله الارض ان تنبع العشب<sup>6</sup> والبراع والاشجار 20 والزرور والعقاير وغير ذلك . وفي اليوم الرابع كون الله الشمس والقمر والكواكب . ليتبسط حرارة الشمس على الارض فتشدد من رعاوتها وتنشف رطوبتها التي اكسبها هما الذي كان عاليا عليها \*

<sup>1</sup> Cod. الطاهرة

<sup>2</sup> Cod. العيان

<sup>3</sup> Cod. ضوا

<sup>4</sup> Cod. العلو

<sup>5</sup> Cod. والمجازات

<sup>6</sup> Cod. والبراع

### كتاب المجال

٣

غير محدود المتعالي فوق العلا المستوي مع العلى ليس له اسفل  
ولا داخل ولا خارج الذى هو قبل القبل الجوهر القدير الذى ليس  
له حد ولا يلحقه عقل ولا يدركه تمييز ولا صفة . كان فوق  
الكون ومع الكون واسفل من الكون الجوهر الخالق الضوء البهى  
5 الذى لا يلحقه الظلمة . النور الساكن فى النور الذى لا يلحقه  
الابصار . قبل الخلق كان وهو مكون المكونات الذى مجده منه وبه  
f. 91 a وبذاته الخالق ما يسبحه : لتعرف ربوبيته : واقتداره : صنع السما  
والارض : وخلق قبل ايقاع تفصيل الاشيا : ملايكة يسبحونه  
عشرة طغيات جنسية : اعنى بذلك عشرة مراتب : فكانت المرتبة  
10 العليا : منها القريبة الى كرسى الرب الله : الفايزة للتسايح :  
مرتبة ساطانيل : الذى هو الاركون وكانت التسايح ترتفع الى  
الله من جميع الملايكة ففى الابتدا فى اليوم الاول الذى هو يوم  
الاحد المقدس راس الايام وبكرها خلق الله السما العالية والارضين  
والمرتبة العلية من الملايكة وهى مرتبة ساطانيل وروسا الملايكة  
15 والقوات والروسا والكراسى والمراتب والمسلمطين والكرويين والسرافين  
والضوء والنهار والليل والريح والها والهوا والنار وما كان شبيها لهذه  
الاركان فان جميع ذلك كونه الرب تقدست اسماوه باتهام  
كلمته الازلية بلا نطق وفى يوم الاحد الذى خلقت فيه هذه الاشيا  
رفرف روح القدس على المياه وبرفرفته عليها تباركت وتقدست  
20 وتكون فيها التسخين الذى به يتولد الطبايع المايية واختلطت بذلك  
خماير الخليقة كالعناير الذى يحط البيض بجناحيه فيتكون من  
ذلك الطير الحيوانى لان من شان طبع حرارة النار الملبية ان  
تحدث حرارة فى جناحى الطير فاذا حط بهما البيض تصورت  
الفراخ فيه : وانما كان سبب ترفرف البارقليط المقدس على  
f. 91 b

ونما. Cod. <sup>3</sup> والضوا. Cod. <sup>2</sup> والضوا. Cod. <sup>1</sup>



السراير التي اعطيتها من سيدنا يسوع المسيح على طور زيتا. وكان ساير الحواريين في ذلك الوقت وجميع المومنين يلقون جهدا من الكفرة اليهود لان اليهود كانت تقتل كل من تهبها لها قتله من المومنين. وكنت ومعلمي الفاضل سمعان قد اجلنا بعض البلدان فلقينا عنيا شديد من مناظرة اليهود والمسلة عن نسب مريم الطاهرة 5 اذ كانت مقاتلهم فيها انها ليست من ولد يهوذا ليبتلوا بذلك مجي سيدنا المسيح الى العالم وتجسده منها. وكانوا يكثرن الرشى من الاموال وغيرها لليونانيين والروم حتى يعاونوهم على هلاك المومنين وابطال امرهم ويمنعوا السليحين من قراءة التوراة ليلا يقفوا منها على حال الخليقة وكيف كانت في البدى. ولما رايت ما كنا فيه 10 من الشدة مع اليهود طلبت الى معلمي الفاضل ان يعرفني كيف كانت الخليقة في الابتدا وان يتمنى على الاسباب لانه قد كان علم كل شى من الرب يسوع المسيح وكنت خبير بلسان اليونانية وكتبهم عالما بسرايرهم وقد اودعت ما كنت وقفت عليه من اسرارهم f. 90 b

كتابي المدعيين<sup>2</sup> بالسابع والثامن. واعلمت معلمي ما يتداخلني من 15 الغيرة للسيدة مارتيرير واغتمامى بتعيير اليهود اياى بانى غير فهم بالتوراة. وكثرة مسلتهم اياى عن خلق ابينا ادم. وما اسمعه باذنى من شتمهم للسيدة مارتيرير والافترا عليها من غير ان يتبها لى حيلة ادفعهم بها عن شنيع قولهم. فقلق المعلم لقلقى وداخله لما خبرته به الغيرة. فقال انا ناسق عليك. يا بنى كما سالتنى عنه 20 وموقفك على الامور منذ ابتدا الخليقة ومعرفك نسب امر الرحمة مريم الطاهرة وصحته وانها بغير شك من نسل يهوذا بن يعقوب وسبطه. ومخبرك سراير والسبب كان فى سقوط الشيطان الاركون من السما. اعلم يا بنى ان الرب هو الابتدا وقبل الابتدا الذى هو

<sup>1</sup> Cod. جللنا

<sup>2</sup> Cod. بالسبع

كتاب المجال  
احد كتب اقليمس

f. 89 b بسم الاب والابن وروح القدس اله واحد الرب الرحوم. هذا الكتاب  
احد كتب اقليمس القديس السليح تلميذ سمعان الصفا المكتومة  
التي امر القديس اقليمس ان يسترها عن العوام ويدعى منها  
بكتاب المجال وفيه جلال الانساب واشيا من السراير التي اوقف  
5 الالهنا ومخلصنا يسوع المسيح عليها سمعان ويعقوب تلميذيه وما  
يكون من الامور في اخر الزمان وكيف يكون مجي سيدنا  
المسيح الثاني من السما الى العالم وما يكون من خطاة وغير  
ذلك. وهو السادس من كتب اقليمس المخزونة في مدينة رومية  
منذ زمان الحواريين. قال اقليمس القديس انه لما ان طلع الالهنا  
10 يسوع المسيح الى السما وتفرق التلاميذ في اقطار الارض للبطريرك  
ولدعا الخليقة الى الايمان والصبغة بالمعمودية. اتخذوا تلاميذ  
انتجوههم واختاروههم ليكونوا معهم وينصرفون الى البلدان بالايمان  
بالمسيح. فلذلك اتخذني انا سمعان الصفا لنفسه تلميذ. فامنت به  
وبمن ارسله حق الايمان. وايقنت انه ريس الرسل الذي اعطى  
15 مفاتيح السماوات والارض وبنيت عليه كنيسة الله الجامعة الرسولية  
التي لا يحلها ابواب الجحيم. كما قال الالهنا يسوع المسيح في  
f. 90 a الانجيل المقدس. وبعد مدة طويلة اتخذ اخوتي فسطس وفسطينا  
له ايضا تلميذين. وبعد عشرين سنة من اتخاذه اياي تلميذ جمع  
بيني وبين والدي ووالدتي المسماة مطروديا وواقفني على جميع

السراير كما علمت عزريا معلم الناموس كله حتى حفظه  
 وجدده : : فلتستد الان افواه اليهود الملعين ويوقنوا ان مريم  
 الطاهرة من نسل يهودا ثم من نسل داود ثم من نسل ابراهيم وانه  
 ليس لهم على الانساب التي علمتناه روح القدس ولا بقى في  
 'يديهم كتاب' يقفون منه على نسب اذ كانت كتبهم احترقت 5  
 'ثلاث دفعات. الاولى في ايام انطياخوس الذي نجس هيكل الرب  
 وامر بالذبايح للاوثان. والثانية بهرودس وقت خراب اورشليم.  
 والثالثة فاسم ايها الابن المبارك ما 'الهنية روح القدس في الثلاثة  
 والستين اليا المدونة اسماهم وكيف كان التناسل الى القبيلة  
 التي تجسد منها الالهنا المسيح : : ابتدا الانساب : : ادم ولد شيث. 10  
 f. 140a شيث تزوج اقليما اخت هابيل فاولدها انوش. انوش تزوج امرأة  
 يقال لها حيت بنت مهبوما من ولد حار بن شيث فاولدها قينان.  
 قينان تزوج قاريت بنت كرشم بن مهبال فاولدها مهلاييل.  
 مهلاييل تزوج تصحب فاطر بنت انوش فاولدها يرد. يرد تزوج  
 'زبيدا بنت كرجلان بن قينان فاولدها اخنوخ. واخنوخ تزوج 15  
 يورقين بنت طرباح بن مهلاييل فاولدها متوشلح. متوشلح تزوج  
 راحوب بنت سركين بن اخنوخ فاولدها لمك. لمك تزوج قيهار  
 ابنة يوتاب بن متوشلح فاولدها نوحا. نوح تزوج هيكل بنت  
 ماشاموس بن اخنوخ فاولدها سام. سام تزوج ليا بنت ناصح فاولدها  
 ارفحشد. ارفحشد تزوج فردوا بنت سلوى بن يافث فاولدها شالخ. 20  
 شالخ تزوج مولدات [بنت] كاهن بن سام فاولدها عوبيد. عوبيد  
 تزوج رسدا اخت ملكيسداق بنت مالخ بن ارفحشد فاولدها فالغ.  
 فالغ تزوج حديب بنت حملاح فاولدها 'ياروع ياروع تزوج تنعاب

1 Cod. المعالم

2 Cod. يداهر كاب

3 Cod. ثلثه

4 Cod. الهنية

5 Cod. زبيدا

6 Cod. تاروع

وكل عيد عيده<sup>١</sup> بنو اسرائيل ثلثة . الاول عيد موسى بمصر .  
 والثانى عيد يوسيا . والثالث بعد رجوعهم من بابل ايام كورش  
 الفارسى . وكان عدد سنى<sup>٢</sup> السبى التى ذكرها ارميا النبى سبعين  
 سنة . وابتنا<sup>٣</sup> بنو اسرائيل هيكل الرب باورشليم وتم بناه على يدى  
 5 زربابل ويوشع بن يوزاداق الكاهن وعزرا كاتب الناموس فى<sup>٤</sup> ست  
 واربعين سنة . ولما هلكت كتب الانساب تحيروا الابا فى النسب  
 وتحيروا<sup>٥</sup> بعدهم فى ذلك حتى وقفت على صحتها من كتب  
 العبرانيين المستورة . وانا اقص عليك يا بنى اقليمس ذلك انه لما  
 صار زربابل الى اورشليم تزوج ملكا ابنة عزرا المعلم فاولدها ابنا  
 10 سماه<sup>٦</sup> ابيود . وقد كانت هذه من قبله زوجة<sup>٥</sup> يواخين . فلما نشا  
 ١٥ ابيود تزوج راغيب بنت يوشع بن يوزاداق الكاهن . فاولدها ابنا  
 سماه يواقيم . فتزوج يواقيم امرأة فاولدها ابنا . فلما نشا تزوج الفيت  
 بنت حصرون فاولدها صادق . وتزوج صادق فلبين بنت راحاب  
 فاولدها اتين . وتزوج اتين حسخيب بنت يولع فاولدها تور . وتزوج  
 15 تور سلسين بنت حاسول . فاولدها العازر . فتزوج العازر هيبث بنت  
 مالح فاولدها مانار . وتزوج مانار سيراب بنت فينحاس فاولدها ابنين  
 فى بطن . احدهما يعقوب المسمى باسمين يواقيم بن يرتاح . فتزوج  
 يعقوب حد بنت العازر فاولدها يوسف . وتزوج يواقيم حنة بنت  
 قعدال فاولدها مريم التى منها تجسد سيدنا المسيح . فمن  
 20 اجل معرفتنا يا ابنى اقليمس بنسب السيدة مريم وانساب ابايها تبدا  
 اليهود بالدعاوى علينا انا لا نفهم الانساب ولا نعلمها وتجروا على  
 سب ام النور السيدة مريم البثول ونسبوها الى الزنا لانهم لا يعلمون  
 ان روح القدس التى نزل علينا معشر الاثنا عشر فى غرفة صهيون  
 هى التى علمتنا جميع ما احتجنا الى علمه من الانساب وسائر

f. 139 a

f. 139 b

<sup>١</sup> Cod. بنوا                      <sup>٢</sup> Cod. التنبوا                      <sup>٣</sup> Cod. سته  
<sup>٤</sup> Cod. وتحيروا                      <sup>٥</sup> Cod. ايتور                      <sup>٦</sup> Cod. يواخير





